Express Mail No. EV 452776569 US



**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Application of: | Chen et al. | Confirmation No.: | 6007 |
| Serial No.: | 09/992,860 | Art Unit: | 1654 |
| Filed: | November 14, 2001 | Examiner: | Michele C. Flood |
| For: | Black Tea Extract For Prevention Of Disease | Attorney Docket No.: | 11592-025-999 (formerly RU-0173) |

**DECLARATION OF DR. CHI-TANG HO UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.132**

Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

I, CHI-TANG HO, do declare and state that:

1. I am a citizen of the United States residing at 32 Jernee Drive, East Brunswick, New Jersey 08816.

2. I am one of the inventors of the invention described and claimed in the above-identified patent application, Serial No. 09/992,860, (the "'860 application").

3. I received the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from Washington University in 1974. I am an author in over 300 refereed scientific papers and over 160 book chapters.

4. Since 1978, I have been employed by Rutgers University, the assignee of this application. In particular, since 1978, I have been a Full Member of the Graduate Program in Food Science, at Rutgers University and became the Director in 2003. Since 2002, I have also been a Full Member of the Graduate Program in Medicinal Chemistry, at the College of Pharmacy, Rutgers University.

5. My professional experiences and honors, and a list of my publications, patents, and Ph.D. theses I have advised are set forth in my *curriculum vitae,* attached hereto as Exhibit 1.

6. Effects of TF-2 on Cancer Cells

6.1 The experimental results presented at pages 3 to 6 of the '860 application demonstrate that the theaflavin monogallates, theaflavin-3-gallate and theaflavin-3'-gallate, (TF-2) exhibit significant differential inhibiting effects on cancer cells. In addition, I am a coauthor of the publication, Lu *et al.* (2000, Cancer Research, 60:6465-71, "Lu"), which is attached hereto as Exhibit 2. The studies described therein were conducted by myself and my collaborators, and I am familiar with the results. The results in Lu in large part reiterate the results presented in the '860 application, including graphical representation of such results.

6.2 Cell growth inhibition studies

The results presented in the '860 application demonstrate that TF-2 exhibits a differential growth inhibiting effect on two different art-accepted cancer cell lines.

First, growth of cancerous fibroblast cells (WI38VA) was inhibited significantly by TF-2 (but not the other two theaflavin polyphenols, TF-1 and TF-3) while there was no significant effect on the growth of normal diploid fibroblast cells (WI38)(see page 3 of the specification, lines 29-31). See, also, Figure 3A and 3B of Lu on page 6467 which shows the differential effect of TF-2 on the growth of W138 cells vagues WI38VA cells. Lu estimated that there is a difference of two orders of magnitude in the $IC_{50}$ value of TF-2 towards WI38 cells versus WI38A cells (see page 6466, second column, second full paragraph, lines 18-21).

The inhibitory effect of TF-2 was further tested with Caco-2 colorectal cancer cells and normal CCD-33Co cells as described on page 4 of the specification, lines 10-13. Lu reported the same results graphically in Figure 4 at page 6467 and included the results obtained with a normal human colon cell strain (FHC). TF-2 at 50μM inhibited the growth of Caco-2 cells but had little effect on the growth of

CCD-33Co or FHC cells. Neither of the other two theaflavin polyphenols, TF-1 and TF-3, exhibited a differential growth inhibitory effect.

6.3 Apoptosis Induction

The results presented in the '860 application also demonstrate that TF-2 differentially induces apoptotic cell death in transformed cells.

The differential effects of TF-2 on the induction of apoptosis in normal cells (WI38) versus transformed, cancerous cells (WI38VA) are demonstrated by a TUNEL assay as described in the specification on page 4 at lines 24-28. See also, Figure 5 of page 6468 of Lu. In a TUNEL assay, apoptotic cells are detected by labeling with fluorescein-12-dUTP. Here, TF-2 caused almost all WI38VA cancer cells to become fluorescent while none of the TF-2-treated WI38 normal cells were labeled.

Endonuclease fragmentation of nuclear DNA into small DNA fragments is a hallmark of apoptosis in many cell types. The results of a DNA fragmentation analysis show that TF-2 caused fragmentation in WI38VA cells within four hours of TF-2 treatment while there was no significant fragmentation in WI38 cells over a 24 hour period (see specification on page 4, lines 30-33). See, also, Figure 6, page 6468 of Lu.

These data sets show that TF-2 differntially induces apoptotic in cancerous cells. Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory or mechanism of action, these results can explain, at least in part, the differential effect of TF-2 on normal and cancerous cells.

6.3 A direct link between cox-2 gene expression level and polyps formation has been demonstrated in Apc knockout mice, an art-accepted model for colorectal cancer, indicating a direct role of cox-2 in colon cancer formation (see

Oshima et al., 1996, Cell 87:803-809 as referred to in the specification at page 5, lines 5-20). As shown in Lu, TF-2 specifically inhibits cox-2 gene expression.

The effect of TF-2 on cox-2 gene expression in cells from a colon cancer cell line (Caco-2) is shown on pages 6468-6469 and Figure 7 of Lu. TF-2 at 50-100 μM prominently suppressed both serum induced and basal cox-2 gene expression in Caco-2 cells. The effects of TF-2 on cox-2 gene expression in WI38 and WI38VA cells are shown on pages 6468-6469 and Figure 8 of Lu. TF-2 blocked the serum-induced cox-2 gene expression in both WI38 and WI38A cells. Pages 6469-6470 and Figure 9 of Lu show that the dramatic effect of TF-2 on the expression of cox-2 is a specific effect, in that cox-2 is the only growth-related gene tested whose expression is dramatically attenuated by TF-2.

6.4 In view of the foregoing, I conclude, and it is my opinion that others skilled in the art would also conclude that, based on the differential effects of TF-2 on normal and cancer cells and the specific effect of TF-2 on cox-2 gene expression, TF-2 is useful for the treatment and prevention of colorectal cancer.

7. Effect of Black Tea Extract In A Mouse Model of Colorectal Cancer

7.1 I and others are coauthors of a chapter in a book entitled "Herbs: Challenges in Chemistry and Biology", ACS Symposium 925, ed. by Wang et al., published by American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 2005. The chapter title is "Effect of black tea theaflavins in 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced inflammation, expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines, arachidonic acid metabolism in mouse ear and colon carcinogenesis in Min (Apc+/-) mice" ("Huang"; attached hereto as Exhibit 3). The study described therein was conducted by myself and my collaborators, and I am familiar with the results. The study was designed to assess the effects of black tea theaflavins on, *inter alia*, spontaneous

carcinogenesis in the intestine of mice. The results presented in Huang corroborate the teachings presented in the '860 application that TF-2 can be used to treat and/or prevent colorectal cancer.

7.2 Min mice (heterozygote for the adenomatosis polyposis coli gene, *Apc*+/*Apc*-), which were used in the experiments described in the manuscript of Exhibit 3, is a well-established animal model of human colorectal cancer and cancer formation.

In both mice and humans, this mutation in the *Apc* gene leads to early development of intestinal adenomas that can progress to carcinomas. A description of the mouse strain and a list of publications describing the uses of this mouse strain, obtainable from the supplier, Jackson Laboratory, are attached hereto as Exhibit 4.

7.3 In a study of the gene expression profiles of intestinal tissues of Min mice and human cancer patients described in Chen et al. (2004, Cancer Research, 64:3694-3700, attached hereto as Exhibit 5), cox-2 gene expression is shown to be up-regulated significantly in the adenomatous polyps (a precursor of cancer) and mucosa of Min mice, as well as in colon samples of human colon cancer patients. These expression data show that the Min mouse is an appropriate model for testing compounds inhibitory to cox-2 gene expression in human colorectal cancer tissues.

7.4 Huang demonstrates that oral administration of 0.2% and 0.4% of black tea extract (28% theaflavins) in drinking water as the sole source of drinking fluid for 10 weeks inhibits the formation of colorectal tumors per mouse by 59% or 34%, respectively. The percent of mice bearing colorectal tumors was inhibited by 56% or 29%, respectively (see Huang, Figure 4 of Exhibit 3).

7.5 Huang also demonstrates that oral administration of 0.2% and 0.4% of black tea extract inhibits formation of small intestinal tumors per mouse by 39%

and 29%, respectively. The total small and large intestinal tumors per mouse were inhibited by 39 and 29%, respectively (see Figure 5 of Exhibit 3).

7.6 The *in vivo* results described in ¶¶ 7.4 and 7.5 correlate with the results observed in cell-based, *in vitro* experiments, and demonstrate the inhibitory effect of theaflavins, including theaflavin-3 gallate and theaflavin-3' gallate, on the formation of adenomas and carcinomas in a mouse model of colon cancer that is a well-established animal model for human colorectal cancer.

7.7 In view of the foregoing, I conclude, and it is my opinion that others skilled in the art would also conclude that, theaflavin-3 gallate and theaflavin-3' gallate can be used successfully to treat and prevent colorectal adenomas as well as colorectal cancer in humans.

8. I declare further that all statements made in this Declaration of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true and further that these statements are made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Dated: June 19 2006

Chi-Tang Ho

CHI-TANG HO

Attachments:

Exhibit 1: *Curriculum Vitae* of Chi-Tang Ho

Exhibit 2: Lu et al., 2000, "Differential Effects of Theaflavin Monogallates on Cell Growth, Apoptosis, and *Cox-2* Gene Expression in Cancerous *versus* Normal Cells", Cancer Research 60:6465-6471.

Exhibit 3: Manuscript entitled "Effect of black tea theaflavins in 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced inflammation, expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines, arachidonic acid metabolism in mouse ear and colon carcinogenesis in Min (Apc+/-) mice" by Huang et al.

Exhibit 4: Print-out of JAX Mice Data Sheet and a list of additional references relating to Min mouse available on the web site of The Jackson Laboratory 600 Main Street, Bar Harbor, Maine 04609 USA.

Exhibit 5: Chen et al., 2004, "Alteration of Gene Expression in Normal-appearing Colon Mucosa of $APC^{min}$ Mice and Human Cancer Patients", Cancer Research, 64:3694-3700.

# Curriculum Vitae of Chi-Tang Ho

NAME: Chi-Tang Ho

PRESENT TITLE: Professor II and Graduate Program Director

DEPARTMENT: Department of Food Science
ADDRESS: Cook College, Rutgers, The State University
65 Dudley Road, New Brunswick, NJ 08901–8520

EDUCATION:

B.S. (Chemistry). National Taiwan University. 1968.
M.A. (Organic Chemistry). Washington University. 1971.
Ph.D. (Organic Chemistry). Washington University. 1974.

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE:

1975–76 Postdoctoral Fellow – School of Chemistry, Rutgers University
1976 Postdoctoral Fellow – Department of Food Science, Rutgers University
1976–78 Assistant Research Professor – Department of Food Science, Rutgers University
1978-83 Assistant Professor, Department of Food Science, Rutgers University
1978–present Full Member, Graduate Program in Food Science, Rutgers University
1983–87 Associate Research Professor, Department of Food Science, Rutgers University
1987–93 Professor I, Department of Food Science, Rutgers University
1993–present Professor II, Department of Food Science, Rutgers University
1993–present Cluster Coordinator, Basic Research Program, Center for Advanced Food Technology, Rutgers University
1996–present Faculty Member, Environmental and Occupational Health Sciences Institute, Rutgers University
2002–present Full Member, Graduate Program in Medicinal Chemistry, College of Pharmacy, Rutgers University
2003–present Director, Graduate Program in Food Science, Rutgers University
2003–present Member, Cancer Institute of New Jersey, UMDNJ-Robert Wood Johnson Medical School

HONORS AND AWARDS:

ACS Award for the Advancement of Application of Agricultural and Food Chemistry: American Chemical Society, 2005.
Elected Fellow: Institute of Food Technologists, 2003.
IFT Stephen S. Chang Award for Lipid or Flavor Science: Institute of Food Technologists, 2002.
Board of Trustees Award for Excellence in Research at Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey: Rutgers University, May 2, 2002.
Cited as "Highly Cited Researcher" in Agricultural Sciences: Institute for Scientific Information, 2002.
Spotlight Award for Research Excellence: Cook College, Rutgers University, April 1998.
Fellow Award: Agricultural and Food Chemistry Division, American Chemical Society, September 1988.
American Chemical Society Newsmaker for Research in an ACS Journal Award, August 2002.
Distinguished Service Award: Agricultural and Food Chemistry Division, American Chemical Society, August 2000.
Honorary Professor: Wuxi Institute of Light Industry, Wuxi, The People's Republic of China, 1988 – 2003.
Honor Professor and Doctoral Supervisor: Southern Yangtzi University, Wuxi, The People's Republic of China, 2003 – present.
Honorary Professor: China Agricultural University, Beijing, The People's Republic of China, 1988–present.
Honorary Professor: Anhui Agricultural University, Hefei, Anhui, The People's Republic of China, 2000–present.
Platinum Award: Agricultural and Food Chemistry Division, American Chemical Society, August 1994 & August 1995.
Associate Editor: *Journal of Food Science*, 2002–present.
Advisory Board Member: *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 1995–2006.
Editorial Board Member: *Food Reviews International*, 1987–present.
Editorial Advisory Board Member: *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 1987–present.
Editorial Board Member: *Journal of Food Lipids*, 1996–present.
Editorial Advisory Board Member: *Bailey's Industrial Oil & Fat Products*, Fifth Edition, 1994–1996; and Sixth Edition, 1999–2004.
Chair: Division of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, American Chemical Society, 1996.
Chair: Nutraceuticals and Functional Foods Division, Institute of Food Technologists, 2003–2004.
Editorial Board Member: *BioFactors*, 2004–present. .
Senior Editor: *Molecular Nutrition and Food Research* 2004–present.

**List of Publications:**

## *1. Refereed Publications*

1) Gaspar, Peter P.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Choo, Kwang Yul. Organosilicon iminamino radicals from the addition of silyl radicals to diphenyldiazomethane. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 1974, *96*, 7818–7820.
2) Ho, Chi-Tang; Conlin, Robert T.; Gaspar, Peter P. A hydrocarbon catalyst for diazoalkane decomposition. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 1974, *96*, 8109–8111.
3) Moss, Robert A.; Ho, Chi-Tang. 7-Norbornenylidene - stereoselectivity of the addition reaction as a test for bridge-bending. *Tetrahedron Letters* 1976, 1651–1654.
4) Moss, Robert A.; Ho, Chi-Tang. 2-Methyl-7-norbornenylidene - the methyl probe for homoallylic delocalization. *Tetrahedron Letters* 1976, 3397–3400.
5) Moss, Robert A.; Mallon, Charles B.; Ho, Chi-Tang. The correlation of carbenic reactivity. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 1977, *99*, 4105–4111.
6) Ho, Chi-Tang; Smagula, Michael S.; Chang, Stephen S. The synthesis of 2-(1-pentenyl)furan and its relationship to the reversion flavor of soybean oil. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1978, *55*, 233–237.
7) Chang, Stephen S.; Peterson, Robert J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemical reactions involved in the deep-fat frying of foods. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1978, *55*, 718–727.
8) Smagula, Michael S.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. The synthesis of 2-(2-pentenyl)furans and their relationship to the reversion flavor of soybean oil. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1979, *56*, 516–519.
9) Coleman, Edward C.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemistry of baked potato flavor. I. Pyrazines and thiazoles identified in the volatile flavor of baked potato. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1980, *28*, 66–68.
10) Ho, Chi-Tang; Coleman, Edward C. Chemistry of baked potato flavor: Further identification of heterocyclic compounds in the volatile flavor of baked potato. *Journal of Food Science* 1980, *45*, 1094–1095.
11) Ouyang, J.-M.; Daun, Henryk; Chang, Stephen S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of carbonyl compounds from β–carotene during palm oil deodorization. *Journal of Food Science* 1980, *45*, 1214–1217 & 1222.
12) Coleman, Edward C.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Isolation and identification of volatile compounds from baked potatoes. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1981, *29*, 42–48.
13) Ho, Chi-Tang; Coleman, Edward C. Halogen compounds identified in the volatile constituents of baked potatoes. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1981, *29*, 200–201.
14) Chen, Ernest C.-H.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Identification of 9-decenoic acid in beer and yeast. *Journal of the American Society of Brewing Chemists* 1981, *39*, 70–71.
15) Lee, Min-Hsiung; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Thiazoles, oxazoles and oxazolines identified in the volatile flavor of roasted peanuts. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1981, *29*, 684–686.
16) Lee, Ken N.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Giorlando, Carl S.; Peterson, Robert J.; Chang, Stephen S. Methyl 3,4-dimethyl-5,6-dihydro-α–pyran-6-carboxylate in roasted beef volatiles: Identification and synthesis. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1981, *29*, 834–836.
17) Ho, Chi-Tang; Tuorto, Raymond M. Mass spectra and sensory properties of some 4,5-dialkyloxazoles. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1981, *29*, 1306–1308.
18) Nofal, Mostafa A.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. New constituents identified in Egyptian jasmine absolute. *Perfumer & Flavorist* 1981, *6(6)*, 24–34.
19) Ho, Chi-Tang; Lee, Min-Hsiung; Chang, Stephen S. Isolation and identification of volatile compounds from roasted peanuts. *Journal of Food Science* 1982, *47*, 127–133.
20) Ho, Chi-Tang; Jin, Qi Zhang; Lee, Ken N.; Carlin, James T. 2-Acetyl-5-chloropyrrole in the volatile flavor constituents of cocoa butter. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1982, *30*, 362–364.
21) Ho, Chi-Tang; Hartman, Guy J. Formation of oxazolines and oxazoles in Strecker degradation of DL-alanine and L-cysteine with 2,3-butanedione. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1982, *30*, 793–794.
22) Ho, Chi-Tang; Jin, Qi Zhang; Lee, Ken N.; Carlin, James T. The identification of 2-acetyl-5-bromopyrrole in the volatiles of cocoa butter. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und -Technologie* 1982, *15*, 169–170.
23) Wu, James W.; Lee, Min-Hsiung; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Elucidation of the chemical structures of natural antioxidants isolated from rosemary. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1982, *59*, 339–345.
24) Nofal, Mostafa A.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Major volatile components of Egyptian rose absolute. *Perfumer & Flavorist* 1982, *7(4)*, 23–26.
25) Onyewu, Philip N.; Daun, Henryk; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of two thermal degradation products of β–carotene. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1982, *30*, 1147–1151.
26) Hartman, Guy J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds formed in the thermal degradation of hydrated collagen. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und -Technologie* 1982, *15*, 253–254.

27) Hsu, Chen-Ming; Peterson, Robert J.; Jin, Qi Zhang; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Characterization of new volatile compounds in the neutral fraction of roasted beef flavor. *Journal of Food Science* 1982, *47*, 2068–2069 & 2071.

28) Ho, Chi-Tang; Ichimura, Nobutomo. Identification of heterocyclic compounds in the volatile flavor of fresh tomato. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und -Technologie* 1982, *15*, 340–342.

29) Ho, Chi-Tang; Jin, Qi Zhang. Synthesis and Identification of three 2-alkylbenzothiazoles in the volatile flavor constituents of roasted peanuts. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und -Technologie* 1982, *15*, 366–367.

30) Ho, Chi-Tang; Hartman, Guy J.; Jin, Qi Zhang. The formation of oxazoles and oxazolines in the Strecker degradation of DL-methionine and L-cystine with 2,3-butanedione. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und -Technologie* 1982, *15*, 368–371.

31) Ho, Chi-Tang; Jin, Qi Zhang. Mass spectra of some alkyloxazoles. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1983, *31*, 180–181.

32) Chang, Stephen S.; Shen, Guo-Hui; Tang, Jian; Jin, Qi Zhang; Shi, Huang; Carlin, James T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Isolation and identification of 2-pentenylfurans in the reversion flavor of soybean oil. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1983, *60*, 553–557.

33) Ho, Chi-Tang; Lee, Ken N.; Jin, Qi Zhang. Isolation and identification of volatile flavor compounds in fried bacon. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1983, *31*, 336–342.

34) Nofal, Mostafa A.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Gas chromatographic characterization of jasmine absolute in relation to season. *Perfumer & Flavorist* 1983, *8(1)*, 75–80.

35) Hartman, Guy J.; Jin, Qi Zhang; Collins, George J.; Lee, Ken N.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Nitrogen-containing heterocyclic compounds identified in the volatile flavor constituents of roasted beef. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1983, *31*, 1030–1031.

36) Ho, Chi-Tang; Jin, Qi Zhang; Lee, Ken N.; Carlin, James T.; Chang, Stephen S. Synthesis and aroma properties of new alkyloxazoles and alkylthiazoles identified in cocoa butter from roasted cocoa beans. *Journal of Food Science* 1983, *48*, 1570–1571.

37) Tang, Jian; Jin, Qi Zhang; Shen, Guo-Hui; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Isolation and identification of volatile compounds in fried chicken. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1983, *31*, 1287–1292.

38) Ho, Chi-Tang; Jin, Qi Zhang; Lee, Min-Hsiung; Chang, Stephen S. Positive identification of new alkyloxazoles, alkylthiazoles and piperidine in roasted peanut flavor. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1983, *31*, 1384–1386.

39) Hartman, Guy J.; Scheide, Jürgen D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of volatile compounds from the reaction of leucine and D-glucose in propylene glycol. *Perfumer & Flavorist* 1983, *8(6)*, 81–86.

40) Hartman, Guy J.; Scheide, Jürgen D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of water activity on the major volatiles produced in a model system approximating cooked meat. *Journal of Food Science* 1984, *49*, 607–613.

41) Hartman, Guy J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile products of the reaction of sulfur-containing amino acids with 2,3-butanedione. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und -Technologie* 1984, *17*, 171–174.

42) Hartman, Guy J.; Scheide, Jürgen D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile products formed from a flavor model system at high and low moisture levels. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und -Technologie* 1984, *17*, 222–225.

43) Houlihan, Christopher M.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Elucidation of the chemical structure of a novel antioxidant, rosmaridiphenol, isolated from rosemary. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1984, *61*, 1036–1039.

44) Kim, Heasook; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Isolation and identification of volatile flavor compounds in commercial oil-free soybean lecithin. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1984, *61*, 1235–1238.

45) Hartman, Guy J.; Carlin, James T,; Hwang, Shy-Shiuan; Bao, Yongde; Tang, Jian; Ho, Chi-Tang. Identification of 3,5-diisobutyl-1,2,4-trithiolane and 2-isobutyl-3,5-diisopropylpyridine in fried chicken flavor. *Journal of Food Science* 1984, *49*, 1398 & 1400.

46) Hartman, Guy J.; Carlin, James T.; Scheide, Jürgen D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile products formed from the thermal degradation of thiamin at high and low moisture levels. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1984, *32*, 1015–1018.

47) Jin, Qi Zhang; Hartman, Guy J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Aroma properties of some oxazoles. *Perfumer & Flavorist* 1984, *9(4)*, 25–29.

48) Ho, Chi-Tang; Jin, Qi Zhang. Aroma properties of some alkylthiazoles. *Perfumer & Flavorist* 1984, *9(6)*, 15–18.

49) Houlihan, Christopher M.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. The structure of rosmariquinone, a new antioxidant isolated from *Rosmarinus officinalis* L. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1985, *62*, 96–98.

50) Shu, Chi-Kuen; Hagedorn, Myrna L.; Mookherjee, Braja D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile components of the thermal degradation of cystine in water. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1985, *33*, 438–442.

51) Shu, Chi-Kuen; Hagedorn, Myrna L.; Mookherjee, Braja D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. pH effect on the volatile components in the thermal degradation of cysteine. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1985, *33*, 442–446.

52) Shu, Chi-Kuen; Mookherjee, Braja D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile components of the thermal degradation of 2,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-3(2H)-furanone. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1985, *33*, 446–448.

53) Shu, Chi-Kuen; Hagedorn, Myrna L.; Mookherjee, Braja D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Two novel 2-hydroxy-3(2H)-thiophenones from the reaction between cystine and 2,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-3(2H)-furanone. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1985, *33*, 638–641.

54) Raghavan, Sree K,; Ho, Chi-Tang; Daun, Henryk. Identification of soy proteins in meat by pyrolysis - high resolution gas chromatography. *Journal of Chromatography* 1986, *351*, 195–202.

55) Sotirhos, Nikolaos; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. High performance liquid chromatographic analysis of soybean phospholipids. *Fette Seifen Anstrichmittel* 1986, *88*, 6–8.

56) Sotirhos, Nikolaos; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. HPLC analysis of oxidative and polymerized decomposition products in commercial vegetable oils and heated fats. *Fette Seifen Anstrichmittel* 1986, *88*, 45–48.

57) Mensah, Tony A.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Products identified from photosensitized oxidation of selected furanoid flavor compounds. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1986, *34*, 336–338.

58) Shu, Chi-Kuen; Hagedorn, Myrna L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Two novel thiophenes identified from the reaction between cysteine and 2,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-3(2H)-furanone. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1986, *34*, 344–346.

59) Chen, Chu-Chin; Ho, Chi-Tang. High performance liquid chromatographic determination of cyclic sulfurous compounds of Shiitake mushroom (*Lentinus edodes* Sing). *Journal of Chromatography* 1986, *356*, 455–459.

60) Chen, Chu-Chin; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chromatographic analyses of gingerol compounds in ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe) extracted by liquid carbon dioxide. *Journal of Chromatography* 1986, *360*, 163–173.

61) Chen, Chu-Chin; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chromatographic analyses of shogaol compounds derived from isolated gingerol compounds of ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe). *Journal of Chromatography* 1986, *360*, 175–184.

62) Chen, Chu-Chin; Kuo, May-Chien; Wu, Chung-May; Ho, Chi-Tang. Pungent compounds of ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe) extracted by liquid carbon dioxide. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1986, *34*, 477–480.

63) Hwang, Shy-Shiuan; Carlin, James T.; Bao, Yongde; Hartman, Guy J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Characterization of volatile compounds generated from the reactions of aldehydes with ammonium sulfide. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1986, *34*, 538–542.

64) Carlin, James T.; Jin, Qi Zhang; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Identification of alkyloxazoles in the volatile compounds from french fried potatoes. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1986, *34*, 621–623.

65) Carlin, James T.; Lee, Ken N.; Hsieh, Oliver A.-L.; Hwang, Lucy S.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Comparison of acidic and basic volatile compounds of cocoa butter from roasted and unroasted cocoa beans. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1986, *63*, 1031–1036.

66) Chen, Chu-Chin; Kuo, May-Chien; Ho, Chi-Tang. High performance liquid chromatographic determination of pungent gingerol compounds of ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe). *Journal of Food Science* 1986, *51*, 1364–1365.

67) Chen, Chu-Chin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Identification of sulfurous compounds of Shiitake mushroom (*Lentinus ododes* Sing). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1986, *34*, 830–833.

68) Onyewu, Philip N.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Daun, Henryk. Characterization of β–carotene thermal degradation products in a model food system. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1986, *63*, 1437–1441.

69) Cheng, Shu-Jun; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lou, Huan-Zao; Bao, Yongde; Jian, Yuan-Zhou; Li, Min-Hsin; Gao, Yan-Ning; Zhu, Ge-Feng; Bao, Jin-Feng; Gao, Su-Ping; Li, Xiu-Qin. A preliminary study on the antimutagenicity of green tea antioxidants. *Acta Biologiae Experimentalis Sinica* 1986, *19(4)*, 427–431.

70) Chen, Chu-Chin; Kuo, May-Chien; Wu, Chung-May; Ho, Chi-Tang. Studies on ginger oil extracted by liquid carbon dioxide. *Food Science (Republic of China)* 1986, *13*, 188–197.

71) Homann, Michael J.; Poole, Margaret A.; Gaynor, Paulette M.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Carman, George M. Effect of growth phase on phospholipids biosynthesis in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 1987, *169*, 533–539.

72) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Soliman, Ahmed A.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Studies on the Maillard browning reaction between aspartame and glucose. *Food Chemistry* 1987, *24*, 187–196.

73) Chen, Chu-Chin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Gas chromatographic analysis of thermal degradation products of gingerol compounds in steam distilled oil from ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe). *Journal of Chromatography* 1987, *387*, 499–504.

74) Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Joseph D. A Simple and inexpensive on-column injection system for GC capillary columns. *LC.GC* 1987, *5*, 834–836.

75) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Bruechert, Linda J.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of lipids and carbohydrates on thermal generation of volatiles from commercial zein. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1987, *35*, 985–990.

76) Rosen, Robert T.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Joseph D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Fast atom bombardment mass spectra of low molecular weight alcohols and other compounds. Evidence for a chemical ionization process in the gas phase. *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry* 1988, *2*, 21–23.

77) Cha, Alice Shen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Studies of the interaction between aspartame and flavor vanillin by high performance liquid chromatography. *Journal of Food Science* 1988, *53*, 562–564.

78) Chen, Chu-Chin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Gas chromatographic analysis of volatile components of ginger oil (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe) extracted by liquid carbon dioxide. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1988, *36*, 322–328.

79) Shu, Chi-Kuen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of pH on the volatile formation from the reaction between cysteine and 2,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-3(2H)-furanone. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1988, *36*, 801–803.

80) Khurana, Amrik L.; Butts, Edward T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. A new bonded-phase for high performance liquid chromatographic analysis. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1988, *11*, 1615–1625.

81) Bruechert, Linda J.; Zhang, Yuangang; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Contribution of lipids to volatile generation in extruded corn-based model systems. *Journal of Food Science* 1988, *53*, 1444–1447.

82) Zhang, Yuangang; Chien, Mingjien; Ho, Chi-Tang. Comparison of the volatile compounds obtained from thermal degradation of cysteine and glutathione in water. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1988, *36*, 992–996.

83) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. High performance liquid chromatographic analysis of curcuminoids and their photooxidative decomposition compounds in *Curcuma Longa* L. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1988, *11*, 2295–2304.

84) Cheng, Shu-Jun; Ho, Chi-Tang. Mutagens, carcinogens and inhibitors in Chinese foods. *Food Reviews International* 1988, *4*, 353–374.

85) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Determination of surface silanols of silica gels and HPLC bonded phases. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1988, *11*, 3205–3211.
86) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Lee, Tung-Ching; Ho, Chi-Tang. Detoxification of histamine I. Purification and characterization of the Amadori compound formed in histamine-glucose model system. *Food Science (Republic of China)* 1988, *15*, 263–269.
87) Izzo, Mark T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Protein-lipid interaction during single-screw extrusion of zein and corn oil. *Cereal Chemistry* 1989, *66*, 47–51.
88) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. HPLC Analysis of nonvolatile flavor components in tamarind (*Tamarindus indica* L.). *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1989, *12*, 419–430.
89) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. High performance liquid chromatographic resolution of trypsins on soybean trypsin inhibitor bonded phase. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1989, *12*, 563–570.
90) Zhang, Yuangang; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds formed from thermal interaction of 2,4-decadienal with cysteine and glutathione. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1989, *37*, 1016–1020.
91) Kuo, May-Chien; Zhang, Yuangang; Hartman, Thomas G., Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Selective purge-and-trap method for the analysis of volatile pyrazines. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1989, *37*, 1020–1022.
92) Zhang, Yuangang; Chien, Mingjien; Ho, Chi-Tang. Isolation and identification of volatile compounds in Chinese preserved duck eggs (Pidan). *Journal of Huazhong Agricultural University* 1989, *8*, 168–175.
93) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Immobilization of amylases on silica support to study breakdown products of potato starch by HPLC. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1989, *12*, 1669–1677.
94) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Determination of interaction of packaging and food components with packaging matrix by HPLC. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1989, *12*, 1679–1686.
95) Cheng, Shu-Jun; Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Wang, Zhiyuan; Liu, Xiaoli; Gao, Yanning; Bai, Jinfeng; Guo, Supin; Li, Xiuqin. Inhibitory effect of green tea extract on promotion and related action of TPA. *Acta Academiae Medicinae Sinicae* 1989, *11*, 259–264.
96) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Bruechert, Linda J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Kinetics of pyrazine formation in amino acid-glucose systems. *Journal of Food Science* 1989, *54*, 1611–1614.
97) Ho, Chi-Tang; Zhang, Yuangang; Shi, Huang; Tang, Jian. Flavor chemistry of Chinese foods. *Food Reviews International* 1989, *5*, 253–287.
98) Cheng, Shujun; Ho, Chi-Tang; Feng, Jie; Bai, Jinfeng; Guo, Suping; Li, Xiuqin. Inhibitory effect of green tea polyphenols on mutagenesis and carcinogenesis. *Carcinogenesis, Teratogenesis and Mutagenesis* 1989, *1*, 1–4 & 11.
99) Khurana, Amrik L.; Butts, E. T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Analysis of mouse, monkey and baboon sera IgG's by HPL-affinity chromatography. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1989, *12*, 3019–3031.
100) Chiu, E-Mean; Kuo, May-Chien; Bruechert, Linda J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Substitution of pyrazines by aldehydes in model systems. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1990, *38*, 58–61.
101) Wu, Ping; Kuo, May-Chien; Zhang, Ke-Qin; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Analysis of glycosidically bound 2,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-3(2H)-furanone in pineapple. *Perfumer & Flavorist* 1990, *15(1)*, 51–53.
102) Shaw, James J.; Burris, David; Ho, Chi-Tang. Response surface methodology in flavor research: Reaction of rhamnose and proline. *Perfumer and Flavorist* 1990, *15(2)*, 60–66.
103) Zhang, Ke-Qin; Bao, Yongde; Wu, Ping; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidative components of tanshen (*Salvia miltiorrhiza* Bunge). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1990, *38*, 1194–1197.
104) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Immobilization of porcine-pancreatic lipase on silica support to study lipolysis and reverse hydrolysis reaction. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1990, *13*, 715–725.
105) Kuo, May-Chien; Chien, Mingjien; Ho, Chi-Tang. Novel polysulfides identified in the volatile components from Welsh onions (*Allium fistulosum* L. var. maichuon) and scallions (*Allium fistulosum* L. var. caespitosum). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1990, *38*, 1378–1381.
106) Carlin, J. T.; Ho, C.-T.; Chang, S. S.; Velluz, A.; Pickenhagen, W. Analysis of french fried potato flavor: Identification of 3-methylthioalkanals. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und Technologie* 1990, *23*, 276.
107) Wu, Ping; Kuo, May-Chien; Ho, Chi-Tang. Glycosidically bound aroma compounds in ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1990, *38*, 1553–1555.
108) Zhang, Yuangang; Ho, Chi-Tang; Khurana, Amrik L. Volatile components of tamarind (*Tamarindus Indica* L.). *The Journal of Essential Oil Research* 1990, *2*, 197–198.
109) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Determination of interaction of food components with modified Guar gum by HPLC. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1990, *13*, 1559–1569.
110) Alaimo, Lise H.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T.; McGeorge, Leslie J.; Meyer, Roy W.; Oxenford, Jeff L.; Clark, Linda B.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Joseph D. Nonpriority analysis of the wastewater streams of four dye manufacturing facilities. *Research Journal Water Pollution Control Federation* 1990, *62*, 665–669.
111) Tang, Jian; Zhang, Yuangang; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Free and glycosidically bound volatile compounds in fresh celery (*Apium graveolens* L.). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1990, *38*, 1937–1940.
112) Wu, Ping; Kuo, May-Chien; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Free and glycosidically bound aroma compounds in pineapple (*Ananas comosus* L. Merr.). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1991, *39*, 170–172.

113) Marlatt, Carolyn; Chien, Mingjien; Ho, Chi-Tang. $C_{13}$ norisoprenoids bound as glycosides in tomato. *The Journal of Essential Oil Research* 1991, *3*, 27–31.
114) Clark, Linda B.; Rosen, Robert T.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Alaimo, Lise H.; Louis, Judith B.; Hertz, Charles; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Joseph D. Determination of nonregulated pollutants in three New Jersey publicly owned treatment works (POTWs). *Research Journal Water Pollution Control Federation* 1991, *63*, 104–113.
115) Zhang, Keqin; Wu, Ping; Chen, Qinyun; Bao, Yongde; Ho, Chi-Tang. Preparation of antioxidants from Chinese tea. *Food and Fermentation Industries* 1991, No. 1, 1–10.
116) Zhang, Yuangang; Ho, Chi-Tang. Comparison of the volatile compounds formed from the thermal reaction of glucose with cysteine and glutathione. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1991, *39*, 760–763.
117) Zhang, Yuangang; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of meatlike aroma compounds from thermal reaction of inosine 5'-monophosphate with cysteine and glutathione. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1991, *39*, 1145–1148.
118) Adedeji, Jide; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Free and glycosidically bound aroma compounds in hog plum (*Spondias mombins*. L.). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1991, *39*, 1494–1497.
119) Oh, Yu-Chiang; Shu, Chi-Kuen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Some volatile compounds formed from thermal interaction of glucose with glycine, diglycine, triglycine and tetraglycine. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1991, *39*, 1553–1554.
120) Clydesdale, F. M.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lee, C. Y.; Mondy, N. I.; Shewfelt, R. L. The effects of postharvest treatment and chemical interactions on the bioavailability of ascorbic acid, thiamin, vitamin A, carotenoids, and minerals. *CRC Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition* 1991, *30*, 599–638.
121) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Evaluation of polyvinyl acetate for food packaging by studying interactions using HPLC. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1991, *14*, 3425–3437.
122) Izzo, Henry V.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Isolation and identification of the volatile components of an extruded autolyzed yeast extract. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1991, *39*, 2245–2248.
123) Wu, Hsuehli; Hartman, Thomas G.; Govindarajan, Srinivasa; Khan, Peter C.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Joseph D. Glycation of lysozyme in a restricted water environment. *Proceedings of the National Science Council, ROC, Part B: Life Sciences* 1991, *15(3)*, 140–146.
124) Kuo, May-Chien; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile constituents of the distilled oils of Welsh onions (*Allium fistulosum* L. variety Maichuon) and scallions (*Allium fistulosum* L. variety Caespitosum). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1992, *40*, 111–117.
125) Oh, Yu-Chiang; Shu, Chi-Kuen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of novel 2(1H)-pyrazinones as peptide-specific Maillard reaction products. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1992, *40*, 118–121.
126) Marlatt, Carolyn; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chien, Mingjien. Studies of aroma constituents bound as glycosides in tomato. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1992, *40*, 249–252.
127) Alaimo, Lise H.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Joseph D. Effect of protein glycation on subsequent volatile formation. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1992, *40*, 280–283.
128) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Evaluation of polymethacrylic acid for food packaging by examining interactions using HPLC. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1992, *15*, 535–544.
129) Adedeji, Jide; Hartman, Thomas G.; Lech, J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Characterization of glycosidically bound aroma compounds in African mango (*Manqifera indica*. L.). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1992, *40*, 659–661.
130) Izzo, Henry V.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Ammonia affects Maillard chemistry of an extruded autolyzed yeast extract: Pyrazine aroma generation and brown color formation. *Journal of Food Science* 1992, *57*, 657–659 & 674.
131) Conney, Allan H.; Wang, Zhi-Yuan; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Inhibitory effect of green tea on tumorigenesis by chemicals and ultraviolet light. *Preventive Medicine* 1992, *21*, 361–369.
132) Ho, Chi-Tang; Chen, Qinyun; Shi, Huang; Zhang, Ke-Qin; Rosen, Robert T. Antioxidative effect of polyphenol extract prepared from various Chinese teas. *Preventive Medicine* 1992, *21*, 520–525.
133) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ho, Chi-Tang; Wang, Zhi Yuan; Ferrano, Thomas; Finnegan-Olive, Tara; Lou, You-Rong; Mitchell, John M.; Laskin, Jeffrey D.; Newmark, Harold; Yang, Chung S.; Conney, Allan H. Inhibitory effect of topical application of a green tea polyphenol fraction on tumor initiation and promotion in mouse skin. *Carcinogenesis* 1992, *13*, 947–954.
134) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Lee, Tung-Ching; Ho, Chi-Tang. Kinetic Analysis of the Maillard browning reaction in histamine-glucose model system. *Bulletin of the National Pingtung Polytechnic Institute* 1992, *1*, 82–90.
135) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Evaluation of polytriphenylmethyl methacrylate for food packaging by determining interactions using HPLC. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography* 1992, *15*, 1971–1981.
136) Xu, Yong; Ho, Chi-Tang; Amin, Shantu G.; Han, Chi; Chung, Fung-Lung. Inhibition of tobacco-specific nitrosamine-induced lung tumorigenesis in A/J mice by green tea and its major polyphenol as antioxidants. *Cancer Research* 1992, *52*, 3875–3879.
137) Izzo, Henry V.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Peptide specific Maillard reaction products: A new pathway for flavor chemistry. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 1992, *3*, 253–257.
138) Oh, Yu-Chiang; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds generated from the Maillard reaction of Pro-Gly, Gly-Pro and a mixture of glycine and proline with glucose. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1992, *40*, 1878–1880.
139) Kuo, May-Chien; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile constituents of the solvent extracts of Welsh onions (*Allium fistulosum* L. var. maichuon) and scallions (*Allium fistulosum* L. var. caespitosum). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1992, *40*, 1906–1910.
140) Chen, Qinyun; Shi, Huang; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effects of rosemary extracts and major components on lipid oxidation and soybean lipoxygenase activity. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society* 1992, *69*, 999–1002.

141) Wang, Zhi Y.; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Richard; Ma, Wei; Ferraro, Thomas; Reuhl, Kenneth R.; Yang, Chung S.; Conney, Allan H. Inhibitory effect of green tea on the growth of established skin papillomas in mice. *Cancer Research* 1992, *52*, 6657–6665.

142) Zhang, Yuangang; Dorjpalam, B.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Contribution of peptides to volatile formation in the Maillard reaction of casein hydrolysate with glucose. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1992, *40*, 2467–2471.

143) Yin, Grace Fu-Shiow; Ho, Chi-Tang. Synthesis of a novel β–lactam compound by penicillin G acylase. *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry*, 1993, *57*, 121–122.

144) Izzo, Henry V.; Lincoln, Michelle D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of temperature, feed moisture, and pH on protein deamidation in an extruded wheat flour. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1993, *41*, 199–202.

145) Adedeji, Jide; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Flavor characterization of different varieties of vanilla beans. *Perfumer & Flavorist* 1993, *18(2)*, 25–33.

146) Yu, Tung-Hsi; Wu, Chung-May; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds of deep-oil fried, microwave-heated, and oven-baked garlic slices. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1993, *41*, 800–805.

147) Chan, Marion Man-Ying; Tseng, Jausheng; Emge, Thomas J.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Fong, Dunne. Structure-function analysis of antimicrotubule dinitroanilines against promastigotes of the parasitic protozoan *Leishmania mexicana*. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 1993, *37*, 1909–1913.

148) Zhang, Jie; Lee, Tung Ching; Ho, Chi-Tang. Kinetics and mechanism of nonenzymatic deamidation of soy protein. *Journal of Food Processing and Preservation* 1993, *17*, 259–268.

149) Xie, Bijun; Shi, Huang; Chen, Qinyun; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidant properties of fractions and polyphenol constituents from green, Oolong and black teas. *Proceedings of the National Science Council, ROC, Part B: Life Sciences* 1993, *17*, 77–84.

150) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Ko, Wen-Ching; Lin, Fung-Hwei; Fu, Hui-Yin;; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effects of high hydrostatic pressure on tetramethylpyrazine formation. *Journal of the Chinese Agricultural Chemical Society* 1993, *31*, 579–586.

151) Fu, Hui-Yin; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Ho, Chi-Tang; Daun, Henryk. Characterization of the major anthocyanin in acidified green ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe). *Journal of the Chinese Agricultural Chemical Society* 1993, *31*, 587–595.

152) Zhang, Jie; Lee, Tung Ching; Ho, Chi-Tang. Thermal deamidation of proteins in a restricted water environment. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1993, *41*, 1840–1843.

153) Hwang, Hui-Ing; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of pyrazines from the Maillard reaction of glucose and glutamine-amide-$^{15}$N. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1993, *41*, 2112–2115.

154) Zhang, Jie; Lee, Tung Ching; Ho, Chi-Tang. Comparative study on kinetics of nonenzymatic deamidation of soy protein and egg white lysozyme. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1993, *41*, 2286–2290.

155) Izzo, Henry V.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of residual amide content on aroma generation and browning in heated gluten-glucose model systems. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1993, *41*, 2364–2367.

156) Yu, Tung-Hsi; Wu, Chung-May; Rosen, Robert T.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds generated from thermal degradation of alliin and deoxyalliin in an aqueous solution. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1994, *42*, 146–153.

157) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ho, Chi-Tang; Wang, Zhi Yuan; Ferraro, Thomas; Lou, You-Rong; Stauber, Kathe.; Ma, Wei; Georgiadis, Constantino.; Laskin, Jeffrey D.; Conney, Allan H. Inhibition of skin tumorigenesis by rosemary and its constituents carnosol and ursolic acid. *Cancer Research* 1994, *54*, 701–708.

158) Hwang, Hui-Ing; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T.; Lech, J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of pyrazines from the Maillard reaction of glucose and lysine-α-amine-$^{15}$N. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1994, *42*, 1000–1004.

159) Yu, Tung-Hsi; Wu, Chung-May; Ho, Chi-Tang. Meat-like flavor generated from thermal interactions of glucose and alliin or deoxyalliin. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1994, *42*, 1005–1009.

160) Sohn, Mungi; Izzo, Mark T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Lipid-macromolecule interaction as indicated by lipid extractability during twin-screw extrusion of corn meal. *Journal of Food Lipids* 1994, *1*, 187–193.

161) Yu, Tung-Hsi; Lin, Li-Yun; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds of blanched, fried blanched, and baked blanched garlic slices. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1994, *42*, 1342–1347.

162) Wang, Zhi Y.; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Lou, You-Rong; Xie, Jian-Guo; Reuhl, Kenneth R.; Newmark, Harold L.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung, S.; Conney, Allan H. Inhibitory effects of black tea, green tea, decaffeinated black and decaffeinated green tea on ultraviolet B light-induced skin carcinogenesis in 7,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene-initiated SKH-1 mice. *Cancer Research* 1994, *54*, 3428–3435.

163) Jiao, Ding; Ho, Chi-Tang; Foiles, Peter; Chung, Fung-Lung. Identification and quantification of the *N*-acetylcysteine conjugate of allyl isothiocyanate in human urine after ingestion of mustard. *Cancer Epidemiology, Biomarkers & Prevention* 1994, *3*, 487–492.

164) Shi, Stephanie Tao; Wang, Zhi-Yuan; Smith, Theresa J.; Hong, Jun-Yan; Chen, Wu-Feng; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Effects of green tea and black tea on 4-(methylnitrosamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone bioactivation, DNA methylation, and lung tumorigenesis in A/J mice. *Cancer Research* 1994, *54*, 4641–4647.

165) Peterson, Bruce I.; Tong, Chao-Hsiang.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Welt, Bruce A. Effect of moisture content on Maillard browning kinetics of a model system during microwave heating. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1994, *42*, 1884–1887.

166) Peterson, Bruce I.; Tong, Chao-Hsiang; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of moisture content on flavor formation in a propylene glycol-based model system in a microwave oven. *Perfumer and Flavorist* 1994, *19(5)*, 71–76.

167) Yu, Tung-Hsi; Wu, Chung-May; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds generated from thermal interactions of glucose and alliin or deoxyalliin in propylene glycol. *Food Chemistry* 1994, *51*, 281–286.

168) Ko, Yuan-Tih; Frost, David J.; Ho, Chi-Tang, Ludescher, Richard D.; Wasserman, Bruce P. Inhibition of yeast (1,3)-β-glucan synthase by phospholipase $A_2$ and its reaction products. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta* 1994, *1193*, 31–40.

169) Hwang, Hui-Ing; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Relative reactivities of amino acids in pyrazine formation. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1995, *43*, 179–184.

170) Chen, Chung-Wen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidant properties of polyphenols extracted from green and black teas. *Journal of Food Lipids* 1995, *2*, 35–46.

171) Yu, Tung-Hsi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds generated from thermal reactions of methionine and methionine sulfoxide with or without glucose. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1995, *43*, 1641–1646.

172) Wang, Zhi Yuan; Wang, Li-Dong; Lee, Mao-Jung; Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Conney, Allan H.; Yang, Chung, S. Inhibition of *N*-nitrosomethylbenzylamine-induced esophageal tumorigenesis in rats by green and black tea. *Carcinogenesis* 1995, *16*, 2143–2148.

173) Chan, Marion Man-Ying; Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Hsing-I. Effect of three dietary phytochemicals from tea, rosemary and turmeric on inflammation-induced nitrite production. *Cancer Letters* 1995, *96*, 23–29.

174) Hwang, Hui-Ing; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Relative reactivities of amino acids in the formation of pyridines, pyrroles and oxazoles. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1995, *43*, 2917–2921.

175) Sohn, Mungi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Ammonia generation during thermal degradation of amino acids. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1995, *43*, 3001–3003.

176) Baldi, Alessandro; Rosen, Robert T.; Fukuda, Elaine K.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Identification of nonvolatile components in lemon peel by high-performance liquid chromatography with confirmation by mass spectrometry and diode-array detection. *Journal of Chromatography A* 1995, *718*, 89–97.

177) Choi, Byeong-Dae; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds of ascidian, *Halocynthia Roretzi*. *Journal of Korean Fisheries Society* 1995, *28*, 761–769.

178) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Fu, Hui-Yin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Mechanistic studies of tetramethylpyrazine formation under weak acidic conditions and high hydrostatic pressure. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1996, *44*, 240–246.

179) Riha III, William E.; Izzo, Henry V.; Zhang, Jie; Ho, Chi-Tang. Nonenzymatic deamidation of food proteins. *CRC Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition* 1996, *36*, 225–255.

180) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Fu, Hui-Yin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Mechanistic studies of octahydrophenazine formation from a 2-hydroxycyclohexanone/ammonium acetate model system in ethanol. *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry* 1996, *60*, 516–517.

181) Shao, Yu; Chin, Chee-Kok; Ho, Chi-Tang; Ma, Wei; Garrison, Stephen A.; Huang, Mou-Tuan. Anti-tumor activity of the crude saponins obtained from asparagus. *Cancer Letters* 1996, *104*, 31–36.

182) Riha III, William E.; Hwang, Chin-Fa; Karwe, Mukund V.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of cysteine addition on the volatile of extruded wheat flour. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1996, *44*, 1847–1850.

183) Gaffney, Brendan M.; Havekotte, Margaret; Jacobs, Barry; Costa, Lynda; Ho, Chi-Tang. CharmAnalysis of two *Citrus sinensis* peel oil volatiles. *Perfumer & Flavorist* 1996, *21(4)*, 1–5.

184) Hu, Bin; Shao, Yu; Qin, Guo-Wei; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chin, Chee-Kok; Rosen, Robert T. Two new triterpenoid saponins from *Aster lingulatus*. *Chinese Chemical Letters* 1996, *7*, 1005–1008.

185) Riha III, William E.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of flavors during extrusion cooking. *Food Reviews International* 1996, *12*, 351–373

186) Chen, Chung-Wen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Reactivity on photooxidation of selected five-membered heterocyclic flavor compounds. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1996, *44*, 2078–2080.

187) Chen, Chung-Wen; Shu, Chi-Kuen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Photosensitized oxidative reaction of 2,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-3(2H)-furanone. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1996 *44*, 2361–2365.

188) Shao, Yu; Poobrasert, Onoomar; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chin, Chee-Kok; Cordell, Geoffery A. An echinocystic acid saponin derivative from *Kalimeris shimadae*. *Phytochemistry* 1996, *43*, 195–200.

189) Hiserodt, Richard; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert T. Characterization of powdered tumeric by liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry and gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *Journal of Chromatography* 1996, *740*, 51–63.

190) Magaletta, Robert L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of roasting time and temperature on the generation of nonvolatile (polyhydroxyalkyl)pyrazine compounds in peanuts, as determined by high performance liquid chromatography. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1996, *44*, 2629–2635

191) Wang, Chunlin; Chin, Chee-Kok; Ho, Chi-Tang; Hwang, Chin-Fa; Martin, Charles E.; Polachock, James J. Changes of fatty acids and fatty acid-derived flavor compounds by expressing the yeast Δ–9 desaturase gene in tomato. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1966, *44*, 3399–3402.

192) Chen, Jiang Hong; Shao, Yu; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Chin, Chee-Kok; Ho, Chi-Tang. Inhibitory effect of caffeic acid phenethyl ester on human leukemia HL-60 cells. *Cancer Letters* 1996, *108*, 211–214.

193) Kim, Young-Suk; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of 2-pentylpyridine from the interaction of amino acids and 2,4-decadienal. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1996, *44*, 3906–3908.

194) Ho, Chi-Tang. Thermal generation of Maillard aromas - Recent advances. *AgroBiotech* 1996, *3*, 6–10.

195) Shao, Yu; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chin, Chee-Kok; Rosen, Robert T.; Hu, Bing; Qin, Guo-Wei. Triterpenoid saponins from *Aster Lingulatus*. *Phytochemistry* 1997, *44*, 337–340.
196) Lu, Guangyuan; Yu, Tung-Hsi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Generation of favor compounds by the reaction of 2-deoxyglucose with selected amino acids. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1997, *45*, 233–236.
197) Arrighi, Wayne J.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Carob bean aroma dependence on roasting conditions. *Perfumer & Flavorist* 1997, *22(1)*, 31–41.
198) Joo, Kwangjee; Ho, Chi-Tang. Quantitative analysis of alkylpyrazines in regular- and low-fat peanut butter preparations. *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry* 1997, *61*, 171–173.
199) Zheng, Yan; Brown, Sharon; Ledig, Walter O.; Mussinan, Cynthia; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of sulfur-containing flavor compounds from reactions of furaneol and cysteine, glutathione, hydrogen sulfide, and alanine/hydrogen sulfide. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 1997, 45, 894–897.
200) Yoo, Seung-Sook; Ho, Chi-Tang; Raghavan, Sree K. Pyrazine generation from the Maillard reaction of mixed amino acids in model systems. *Perfumer and Flavorist* 1997, 22(2), 49–52.
201) Fu, Hui-Yin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Mechanistic studies of 2-(1-hydroxyethyl)-2,4,5-trimethyl-3-oxazoline formation under low temperature in 3-hydroxy-2-butanone/ammonium acetate model systems. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1997, *45*, 1878–1882.
202) Hwang, Chin-Fa; Riha III, William E.; Jin, Baoping; Karwe, Mukund V.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Daun, Henryk; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of cysteine addition on the volatile compounds released at the die during twin-screw extrusion of wheat flour. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und -Technologie*, 1997, *30*, 411–416.
203) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Xie, Jian-Guo; Wang, Zhi-Yuan; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lou, You-Rong; Wang, Chung-Xiou; Hard, Gordon C.; Conney, Allan H. Effects of tea, decaffeinated tea, and caffeine on UVB light-induced complete carcinogenesis in SKH-1 mice: Demonstration of caffeine as a biologically important constituent of tea. *Cancer Research* 1997, *57*, 2623–2629.
204) Shao, Yu; Poobrasert, Onoomar; Kennelly, Edward J.; Chin, Chee-Kok; Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Garrison, Stephen A.; Cordell, Geoffrey A. Steroidal saponins from *Asparagus officinalis* and their cytotoxic activity. *Planta Medica* 1997, *63*, 258–262.
205) Chen, Jiang Hong; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidant activity of caffeic acid and its related hydroxycinnamic acid compounds. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1997, *45*, 2374–2378.
206) Shao, Yu; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chin, Chee-Kok; Poobrasert, Onoomar; Yang, Shu-Wei; Cordell, Geoffrey A. Asterlingulatosides C and D, cytotoxic triterpenoid saponins from *Aster lingulatus*. *Journal of Natural Products* 1997, *60*, 743–746.
207) Chen, Chung-Wen; Lu, Guangyuan; Ho, Chi-Tang. Generation of proline-specific Maillard compounds by the reaction of 2-deoxyglucose with proline. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1997, *45*, 2996–2999.
208) Jusino, M.G.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Tong, C.H. Formation kinetics of 2,5-dimethylpyrazine and 2-methylpyrazine in a solid model system consisting of amioca starch, lysine and glucose. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1997, *45*, 3164–3170.
209) Tai, Chao-Yin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Influence of cysteine oxidation on thermal formation of Maillard aromas. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1997, *45*, 3586–3589.
210) Jusino, M. G.; Ho, C.-T.; Tong, C. H. Quantitative analysis of pyrazines in a hydrophilic solid model system. *Journal of Food Processing and Preservation* 1997, *21*, 409–424.
211) Chun, Hye-Kyung; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile nitrogen-containing compounds generated from Maillard reactions under simulated deep-fat frying conditions. *Journal of Food Lipids* 1997, *4*, 239–244.
212) Chan, Marion Man-Ying; Fong, Dunne; Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Hsing-I. Inhibition of inducible nitric oxide synthase gene expression and enzyme activity by epigallocatechin gallate, a natural product from green tea. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 1997, *54*, 1281–1286.
213) Ho, Chi-Tang. Health benefit of rosemary and green tea: A review and tribute to Dr. Stephen S. Chang. *Food Science* 1997, *24*, 619–628.
214) Chen, Chung-Wen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Thermal degradation of allyl isothiocyanate in aqueous solution. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 220–223.
215) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Huang, Lee-Zen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Mechanistic studies on thiazolidine formation in aldehyde/cysteamine model systems. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 224–227.
216) Kim, Young-Suk; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of pentylpyridines in an oil medium. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 644–647.
217) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Su, Yu-Ming; Ho, Chi-Tang. Mechanistic studies on the formation of thiazolidine and structurally related thiazines in a cysteamine/2,3-butanedione model system. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 664–667.
218) Chen, Shyh-Hung; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Ho, Chi-Tang; Tsai, Pi-Jen. Extraction, analysis, and study on the volatiles in Roselle tea. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 1101–1105.
219) Chen, Jianhong; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds generated in serine-monosaccharide model systems. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 1518–1522.
220) Choi, Byeong-Dae; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds formed by thermal degradation of Ascidian tunic carotenoids. *Agricultural Chemistry and Biotechnology (Korea)* 1998, *40*, 519–524.
221) Wan, Xiaochun; Tang, Jian; Ding, Xiaolin;; Ho, Chi-Tang. Free and glycosidically bound volatile flavor compounds in hawberry. *Food and Fermentation Industries* 1998, *24(2)*, 20–26.

222) Chen, Jianhong; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds formed from thermal degradation of glucosamine in a dry system. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 1971–1974.
223) Ryu, Su Noh; Ho, Chi-Tang; Osawa, Toshihiko. High performance liquid chromatographic determination of antioxidant lignan glycosides in some varieties of sesame. *Journal of Food Lipids* 1998, *5*, 17–28.
224) Shao, Yu; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chin, Chee-Kok; Badmaev, Vladimir; Ma, Wei; Huang, Mou-Tuan. Inhibitory activity of boswellic acids from *Boswellia serrata* against human leukemia HL-60 cells in culture. *Planta Medica* 1998, *46*, 328–331.
225) Tai, Chao-Yin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Influence of glutathione oxidation and pH on thermal formation of Maillard-type volatile compounds. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 2260–2265.
226) Wang, Mingfu; Shao, Yu; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Wei, Guor-Jien; Ho, Chi-Tang. Isolation and structural elucidation of aroma constituents bound as glycosides from sage (*Salvia officinalis*). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 2509–2511.
227) Tsai, Judy H.; Hiserodt, Richard D.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T. Determination of volatile organic selenium compounds from the Maillard reaction in a selenomethionine-glucose model system. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 2541–2545.
228) Chen, Zong Ping; Schell, John B.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chen, Kuang Yu. Green tea epigallocatechin gallate shows a pronounced growth inhibitory effect on cancerous cells but not on their normal counterparts. *Cancer Letters* 1998, *129*, 173–179.
229) Shao, Yu; Wang, Ming-Fu; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chin, Chee-Kok; Yang, Shu-Wei; Cordell, Geoffrey A.; Lotter, Hermann; Wagner, Hildebert. Lingulatusin, two epimers of an unusual linear diterpene from *Aster lingulatus*. *Phytochemistry* 1998, *49*, 609–612.
230) Chen, Jianhong; Wang, Mingfu; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds generated from thermal degradation of N-acetylglucosamine. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 3207–3209.
231) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Lou, You-Rong; Xie, Jian-Guo; Ma, Wei; Lu, Yao-Ping; Yen, Patricia; Zhu, Bao Ting; Newmark, Harold; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effects of dietary curcumin and dibenzoylmethane on formation of 7,12-dimethylbenz[*a*]anthracene-induced mammary tumors and lymphormas/leukemias in Sencar mice. *Carcinogenesis* 1998, *19*, 1697–1700.
232) Chung, Fung-Lung; Wang, Mingyao; Rivenson, Abraham; Iatropoulos, Michael I.; Reinhardt, Joel C.; Pittman, Brian; Ho, Chi-Tang; Amin, Shantu G. Inhibition of lung carcinogenesis by black tea in Fischer rats treated with tobacco-specific carcinogen: Caffeine as an important constituent. *Cancer Research* 1998, *58*, 4096–4101.
233) Kim, Young-Suk; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of pyridines from thermal interaction of glutamine or glutamic acid with a mixture of alkadienals in aqueous and oil media. *Journal of Food Lipids* 1998, *5*, 173–182.
234) Yoo, Seung Seok; Ho, Chi-Tang. Characteristics of the volatile flavor components from peanut butters isolated by selective purge-and-trap method. *Food Science Biotechnology* 1998, *7*, 188–192.
235) Zhu, Bao Ting; Loder, Daniel P.; Cai, May Xiaoxin.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Conney, Allan H. Dietary administration of an extract from rosemary leaves enhances the liver microsomal metabolism of endogenous estrogens and decrease their uterotropic action in CD-1 mice. *Carcinogenesis* 1998, *19*, 1821–1827.
236) Ryu, Su Noh; Park, Sun Zik; Ho, Chi-Tang. High performance liquid chromatographic determination of anthocyanin pigments in some varieties of black rice. *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis* 1998, *6*, 729–736.
237) Wang, M.; Li, J.; Ho, G.S.; Peng, X.; Ho, C.-T. Isolation and identification of antioxidative flavonoid glucosides from thyme (*Thymus vulgaris* L.). *Journal of Food Lipids* 1998, *5*, 313–321.
238) Wang, Mingfu; Li, Jiangang; Rangarajan, Meera; Shao, Yu; LaVoie, Edmond J.; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidative phenolic compounds from Sage (*Salvia officinalis*). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1998, *46*, 4869–4873.
239) Wang, Mingfu; Jin, Yi; Li, Jiangang; Ho, Chi-Tang. Two novel β–carboline compounds from the Maillard reaction between xylose and tryptophan. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1999, *47*, 48–50.
240) Xi, Junwu; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Characterization of volatile compounds from the reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-butanone and ammonium sulfide model system. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1999, *47*, 245–248.
241) Chen, Jianhong; Ho, Chi-Tang. Comparison of volatile compound generation in serine/threonine/glutamine-ribose/glucose/fructose model systems. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1999, *47*, 643–647.
242) Lin, Yu-Li; Tsai, Shu-Huei; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Theaflavin-3,3'-digallate from black tea blocks the nitric oxide synthase by down-regulating the activation of NF-κB in macrophages. *European Journal of Pharmacology* 1999, *367*, 379–388.
243) Wang, Mingfu; Shao, Yu; Li, Jiangang; Zhu, Nanqun; Rangarajan, Meera; LaVoie, Edmond J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidative phenolic glycosides from sage (*Salvia officinalis* L.) *Journal of Natural Products* 1999, *62*, 454–456.
244) Chen, Yen-Chou; Liang, Yu-Chih; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Inhibition of TPA-induced protein kinase C and transcription Activator Protein-1 binding activities by theaflavin-3,3'-digallate from black tea in NIH3T3 cells. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1999, *47*, 1416–1421.
245) Liang, Yu-Chih; Chen, Yen-Chou; Lin, Yu-Li; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Suppression of extracellular signals and cell proliferation by the black tea polyphenol, theaflavin-3,3'-digallate. *Carcinogenesis* 1999, *20*, 733–736.
246) Yang, Chung S.; Kim, Sungbin; Yang, Guang-yu; Lee, Mao-Jung; Liao, Jie; Chung, Lee; Ho, Chi-Tang. Inhibition of carcinogenesis by tea: Bioavailability of tea polyphenols and mechanisms of actions. *Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine* 1999, *220*, 213–217.
247) Wang, Mingfu; Kikuzaki, Hiroe; Lin, Chuan-Chuan; Kahyaoglu, Ara; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Nakatani, Nobuji; Ho, Chi-Tang. Acetophenone glycosides from thyme (*Thymus vulgaris* L.) *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1999, *47*, 1911–1914.

248) Hutchinson, Sheryl A.; Ho, Gregory S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Stability and degradation of the high-intensity sweetener: Aspartame, Alitame and Sucralose. *Food Reviews International* 1999, *15*, 249–261.

249) Chen, Yong; Wang, Mingfu; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. 2,2-Diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl radical-scavenging active components from *Polygonum multiforum* Thunb. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1999, *47*, 2226–2228.

250) Wei, Guor-Jien; Wang, Mingfu; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Identification of thermal decomposition products of carnosol, an antioxidant in rosemary and sage. *Journal of Food Lipids* 1999, *6*, 173–179.

251) Jin, Yi; Wang, Mingfu; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Thermal degradation of sulforaphane in aqueous solution. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1999, *47*, 3121–3123.

252) Wang, Mingfu; Jin, Yi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Evaluation of resveratrol derivatives as potential antioxidants and identification of a reaction product of resveratrol and 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl radical. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1999, *47*, 3974–3977.

253) Shao, Yu; Poobrasert, Onoomar; Kennelly, Edward J.; Chin, Chee-Kok; Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Garrison, Stephen A.; Cordell, Geoffrey A. Cytotoxic activity of steroidal saponins from *Asparagus officinalis*. *Acta Horticulturae* 1999, *479*, 277-282.

254) Chen, Yong; Zhu, Nanqun; Lo, Chih-Yu; Wang, Mingfu; Ho, Chi-Tang. Process-induced health promoting substances in food. *Food Reviews International* 1999, *15*, 473–501.

255) Wang, Mingfu; Kikuzaki, Hiroe; Csiszar, Katalin; Boyd, Charles D.; Maunakea, Alika; Fong, Sheri F. T.; Ghai, Geetha; Rosen, Robert T.; Nakatani, Nobuji; Ho, Chi-Tang. Novel trisaccharide fatty acid ester identified from the fruits of *Morinda citrifolia* (Noni). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 1999, *47*, 4880–4882.

256) Zhu, Nanqun; Wang, Mingfu; Kikuzaki, Hiroe; Nakatani, Nobuji; Ho, Chi-Tang. Two new C21-steroidal glycosides isolated from *Cynanchum stauntoi*. *Phytochemistry* 1999, *52*, 1351–1355.

257) Pan, Min-Hsiung; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jer-Huei; Lin, Jen-Kun. Suppression of lipopolysaccharide-induced nuclear factor-κB activity by theaflavin-3,3'-digallate from black tea and other polyphenols through down-regulation of IκB kinase activity in macrophage. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 2000, *59*, 357–367.

258) Wang, Mingfu; Kikuzaki, Hiroe; Zhu, Nanqun; Sang, Shengmin; Nakatani, Nobuji; Ho, Chi-Tang. Isolation and structural elucidation of two new glycosides from sage (*Salvia officinalis* L.) *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2000, *48*, 235–238.

259) Vastano, Bret C.; Chen, Yong; Zhu, Nanqun; Ho, Chi-Tang; Zhou, Zengyi; Rosen, Robert T. Isolation and identification of stilbenes in two varieties of *Polygonum cuspidatum*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2000, *48*, 253–256.

260) Li, Chuan; Lee, Mao-Jung; Sheng, Shuqun; Meng, Xiaofeng; Prabhu, Saileta; Winnik, Bozena; Huang, Baoming; Chung, Jee Y.; Yan, Shunqi; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Structural identification of two metabolites of catechins and their kinetics in human urine and blood after tea ingestion. *Chemical Research in Toxicology* 2000, *13*, 177–184.

261) Zhu, Nanqun; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Yu, Younong; LaVoie, Edmond J.; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Identification of oxidation products of (–)-epigallocatechin gallate and (–)-epigallocatechin with $H_2O_2$. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 2000, *48*, 979–981.

262) Li, Jiangang; Ho, Chi-Tang; Li, He; Tao, Hairong; Liu, Luqi. Separation of sterols and triterpene alcohols from unsaponifiable fractions of three plant seed oils. *Journal of Food Lipids* 2000, *7*, 11–20.

263) Lin, Jen-Kun; Chen, Ping-Chung; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn. Inhibition of xanthine oxidase and suppression of intracellular reactive oxygen species in HL-60 cells by theaflavin-3,3'-digallate, (–)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate and propyl Gallate. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2000, *48*, 2736–2743.

264) Choi, Byeong-Dae; Kang, Seok-Joong; Lee, Jae Joon; Ho, Chi-Tang. Contribution of 2,4-decadienal and fish oil to volatile formation in the Maillard reaction of taurine with xylose. *Food Science and Biotechnology* 2000, *9*, 133–138.

265) Rafi, Mohamed M.; Rosen, Robert T.; Vassil, Andrew; Ho, Chi-Tang; Zhang, Huayan; Ghai, Geetha; Lambert, George; DiPaola, Robert S. Modulation of Bcl-2 and cytotoxicity by lichochalcone-A, a novel estrogenic flavonoid. *Anticancer Research* 2000, *20*, 2653–2658.

266) Chen, Yong; Xing, Jinsong; Chin, Chee-Kok; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of urea on volatile generation from Maillard reaction of cysteine and ribose. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2000, *48*, 3512–3516.

267) Wang, Mingfu; Kikuzaki, Hiroe; Jin, Yi; Nakatani, Nobuji; Zhu, Nanqun; Csiszar, Katalin; Boyd, Charles D.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ghai, Geetha; Ho, Chi-Tang. Novel glycosides from noni (*Morinda citrifolia*). *Journal of Natural Products* 2000, *63*, 1182–1183.

268) Yang, Guang-Yu; Liao, Jie; Li, Chengchung.; Chung, Jee; Yurkow, Edward J.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Effect of black tea and green tea polyphenols on c-Jun phosphorylation and $H_2O_2$ production in transformed and non-transformed human bronchial cell lines: Possible mechanisms of cell growth inhibition and apoptosis. *Carcinogenesis* 2000, *21*, 2035–2039.

269) Lu, Jiebo; Ho, Chi-Tang; Ghai, Geetha; Chen, Kuang Yu. Differentially effects of theaflavin monogallates on cell growth, apoptosis, and *Cox-2* gene expression in cancerous *versus* normal cells. *Cancer Research* 2000, *60*, 6465–6471.

270) Pan, Min-Hsiung; Liang, Yu-Chih; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Zhu, Nan-Qun; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Induction of apoptosis by the Oolong tea polyphenol theasinensin A through cytochrome c release and activation of caspase-9 and caspase-3 in human U937 cells. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2000, *48*, 6337–6346.

271) Zhu, Nanqun; Sang, Shengmin; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Bai, Naisheng; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidant chemistry of green tea catechins: Oxidation products of (–)-epigallocatechin gallate and (–)-epigallocatechin with peroxidase. *Journal of Food Lipids* 2000, *7*, 275–282.

272) Ho, Chi-Tang; Wang, Mingfu; Wei, Guor-Jien; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Huang, Mou-Tuan. Chemistry and antioxidative factors in rosemary and sage. *BioFactors* 2000, *13*, 161–166.

273) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Badmaev, Vladimir; Ding, Yu; Liu, Yue; Xie, Jian-Guo; Ho, Chi-Tang. Anti-tumor and anti-carcinogenic activities of triterpenoid, β-boswellic acids. *BioFactors* 2000, *13*, 225–230.

274) Lu, Jiebo; Ho, Chi-Tang; Ghai, Geetha; Chen, Kuang Yu. Resveratrol analog, 3,4,5,4'-tetrahydroxystilbene, differentially induces pro-apoptotic p53/Bax gene expression and inhibits the growth of transformed cells but not their normal counterparts. *Carcinogenesis* 2001, *22*, 321–328.

275) Sang, Shengmin; He, Kan; Liu, Guangming; Zhu, Nanqun; Wang, Mingfu; Jhoo, Jin-woo; Zheng, Qunyi; Dong, Zigang; Ghai, Geetha; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Citrifolinin A, a new unusual iridoid with inhibition of Activator Protein-1 (AP-1) from the leaves of noni (*Morinda citrifolia* L.). *Tetrahedron Letters* 2001, *42*, 1823–1825.

276) Pan, Min-Hsiung; Chang, Won-Ling; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Induction of apoptosis by garcinol and curcumin through cytochrome c release and activation of caspases in human leukemia HL-60 cells. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2001, *49*, 1464–1474.

277) Sang, Shengmin; Mao, Shilong; Lao, Aina; Chen, Zhongliang; Ho, Chi-Tang. Four new steroidal saponins from the seeds of *Allium tuberosum*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2001, *49*, 1475–1478.

278) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Chen, Ming-Hung; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of phosphate on stability of pyridoxal in the presence of lysine. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2001, *49*, 1559–1563.

279) Zhu, Nanqun; Rafi, Mohamed; Xin, Jingsong; DiPaola, Robert S.; Chin, Chee-Kok; Badmaev, Vladimir; Ghai, Geetha; Rosen, Robert, T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Bioactive constituents from gum guggul (*Commiphora wightii*). *Phytochemistry* 2001, *56*, 723–727.

280) Zhu, Nanqun; Wang, Mingfu; Wei, Guor-Jien; Lin, Jen-Kun; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Identification of reaction products of (–)-epigallocatechin, (–)-epigallocatechin gallate and pyrogallol with 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl radical. *Food Chemistry* 2001, *73*, 345–349.

281) Sang, Shengmin; He, Kan; Liu, Guangming; Zhu, Nanqun; Cheng, Xiaofang; Wang, Mingfu; Zheng; Qunyi; Dong, Zigang; Ghai, Geetha; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. A new unusual iridoid with inhibition of Activator Protein-1 (AP-1) from the leaves of *Morinda citrifolia* L. *Organic Letters* 2001, *3*, 1307–1309.

282) Meng, Xiaofeng; Lee, Mao-Jung; Li, Chuan; Sheng, Shuqun; Zhu, Nanqun; Sang, Shengmin; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Formation and identification of 4'-*O*-methyl-(–)-epigallocatechin in humans. *Drug Metabolism and Disposition* 2001, *29*, 789–793.

283) Zhu, Nanqun; Kikuzaki, Hiroe; Vastano, Bret C.; Nakatani, Nobuji; Karwe, Mukund V.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Ecdysteroids of quinoa seeds (*Chenopodium quinoa* Willd). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2001, *49*, 2576–2578.

284) Zhu, Nanqun; Jiang, Yi; Wang, Mingfu; Ho, Chi-Tang. Cycloartane triterpene saponins from the roots of *Cimicifuga foetida L.* *Journal of Natural Products* 2001, *64*, 627–629.

285) Sang, Shengmin; Cheng, Xiaofeng; Zhu, Nanqun; Wang, Mingfu; Jhoo, Jin-Woo; Stark, Ruth E.; Badmaev, Vladimir; Ghai, Geetha; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Iridoid glycosides from the leaves of *Morinda citrifolia*. *Journal of Natural Products* 2001, *64*, 799–800.

286) Zhu, Nanqun; Sheng, Shuqun; Li, Dajie; LaVoie, Edmond J.; Karwe, Mukund V.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidative flavonoid glycosides from quinoa seeds (*Chenopodium quinoa* Willd). *Journal of Food Lipids* 2001, *8*, 37–44.

287) Lin, Chuan-Chuan; Lu, Yao-Ping; Lou, You-Rong; Ho, Chi-Tang; Newmark, Harold H.; MacDonald, Christopher; Singletary, Keith W.; Huang, Mou-Tuan. Inhibition of dietary dibenzoylmethane on mammary gland proliferation, formation of DNA-DMBA adducts in mammary glands, and mammary tumorigenesis in Sencar mice. *Cancer Letters* 2001, *168*, 125–132.

288) Charles, Albert Linton; Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Tzou-Chi. Role of lipids in Taiwanese flaky snack. *Journal of Food Lipids* 2001, *8*, 115–130.

289) Lin, Chuan-Chuan; Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Mou-Tuan. Mechanistic studies on the inhibitory action of dietary dibenzoylmethane, A *β*–diketone analogue of curcumin, on 7,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene-induced mammary tumorigenesis. *Proceedings of the National Science Council, ROC, Part B: Life Sciences* 2001, *25*, 158–165.

290) Liu, Guangming; Bode, Ann; Ma, Wei-Ya; Sang, Shengmin; Ho, Chi-Tang; Dong, Zigang. Two novel glycosides from the fruits of *Morinda citrifolia* (Noni) inhibit AP-1 transactivation and cell transformation in the mouse epidermal JB6 cell line. *Cancer Research* 2001 *61*, 5749–5756.

291) Wang, Chunlin; Xing, Jinsong; Chin, Chee-Kok; Ho, Chi-Tang; Martin, Charles E. Modification of fatty acids changes the flavor volatiles in tomato leaves. *Phytochemistry* 2001, *58*, 227–232.

292) Ju, Yong; Still, Cecil C.; Sacalis, John N.; Li, Jiangang; Ho, Chi-Tang. Cytotoxic coumarins and lignans from extracts of the northern Prickly Ash (*Zanthoxylum americanum*). *Phytotherapy Research* 2001, *15*, 441–443.

293) Sang, Shengmin; Cheng, Xiaofang; Zhu, Nanqun; Stark, Ruth E.; Badmaev, Vladimir; Ghai, Geetha; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Flavonol glycosides and novel iridoid glycoside from the leaves of *Morinda citrifolia*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2001, *49*, 4478–4481.

294) Sun, Ting; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antiradical efficiency of tea components. *Journal of Food Lipids* 2001, *8*, 231–238.

295) Sang, Shengmin; Zou, Minliang; Xia, Zhenghua; Lao, Aina; Chen, Zhongliang; Ho, Chi-Tang. New spirostanol saponins from Chinese chives (*Allium tuberosum*). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2001, *49*, 4780–4783.

296) Hong, Jungil; Smith, Teresa J.; Ho, Chi-Tang; August, David A.; Yang, Chung S. Effects of purified green and black tea polyphenols on cyclooxygenase- and lipoxygenase-dependent metabolism of arachidonic acid in human colon mucosa and colon tumor tissues. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 2001, *62*, 1175–1183.

297) Zhu, Nanqun; Kikuzaki, Hiroe; Sheng, Shuqun; Rafi, Mohamed M.; Wang, Mingfu; Nakatani, Nobuji; DiPaola, Robert S.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Furanosesquiterpenoids of *Commiphora myrrha*. *Journal of Natural Products* 2001, *64*, 1460–1462.

298) Sang, Shengmin; Pan, Min-Hsiung; Cheng, Xiaofang; Bai, Naisheng; Stark, Ruth E.; Rosen, Robert T.; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Lin, Jen-Kun; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemical studies on antioxidant mechanism of garcinol: Analysis of radical reaction products from garcinol and their antitumor activities. *Tetrahedron* 2001, *57*, 9931–9938.

299) Oh, Kwang-Soo; Kang, Su-Tae; Ho, Chi-Tang. Flavor constituents in enzyme hydrolysates from shore swimming crab and spotted shrimp. *Han'guk Sikp'um Yongyang Kwahak Hoechi* 2001, *30*, 787–795.

300) Jhoo, Jin-Woo; Sang, Shengmin; He, Kan; Cheng, Xiaofang; Zhu, Nanqun; Stark, Ruth E.; Zheng, Qun Yi; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Characterization of the triterpene saponins of the roots and rhizomes of blue cohosh (*Caulophyllum thalictroides*). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2001, *49*, 5969–5974.

301) Sang, Shengmin; Lapsley, Karen; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. New prenylated benzoic acid and other constituents from almond hulls (*Prunus amygdalus* Batch). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2002, *50*, 607–609.

302) Rafi, Mohamed M.; Vastano, Bret C.; Zhu, Nanqun; Ho, Chi-Tang; Ghai, Geetha; Rosen, Robert T.; Gallo, Michael A.; DiPaola, Robert S. Novel polyphenol molecule isolated from licorice root (*Glycrrhiza glabra*) induces apoptosis, G2/M arrest and Bcl-2 phosphorylation in tumor cell lines. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2002, *50*, 677–684.

303) Zhu, Nanqun; Sheng, Shuqun; Sang, Shengmin; Jhoo, Jin-Woo; Bai, Naisheng; Karwe, Mukund V.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Triterpene saponins from debittered quinoa (*Chenopodium quinoa*) seeds. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 2002, *50*, 865–867.

304) Sang, Shengmin; Cheng, Xiaofang; Fu, Hui-Yin; Shieh, Den-En; Bai, Naisheng; Lapsley, Karen; Rosen, Robert T.; Stark, Ruth E.; Ho, Chi-Tang. New type sesquiterpene lactone from almond hulls (*Prunus amygdalus* Batch). *Tetrahedron Letters* 2002, *43*, 2547–2549.

305) Chen, Yong; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effects of carnosine on volatile generation from Maillard reaction of cysteine and ribose. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2002, *50*, 2372–2376.

306) Sang, Shengmin; Lapsley, Karen; Jeong, Woo-Sik; Lachance, Paul A.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidative phenolic compounds isolated from almond akin (*Prunus amygdalus* Batsch). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2002, *50*, 2459–2463.

307) Fu, Hui-Yin; Shieh, Den-En; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidant and free radical scavenging activities of edible mushrooms. *Journal of Food Lipids* 2002, *9*, 35–46.

308) Sang, Shengmin; Cheng, Xiaofeng; Stark, Ruth E.; Rosen, Robert T.; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemical studies on antioxidant mechanism of tea catechins: Analysis of radical reaction products of catechin and epicatechin with 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 2002, *10*, 2233–2237.

309) Jhoo, Jin-Woo; Lin, Ming-Chi; Sang, Shengmin; Cheng, Xiaofang; Zhu, Nanqun; Stark, Ruth E.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Characterization of 2-methyl-4-amino-5-(2-methyl-3-furylthiomethyl)pyrimidine from thermal degradation of thiamin. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2002, *50*, 4055–4058.

310) Lo, Ai-Hsiang; Liang, Yu-Chih; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Carnosol, an antioxidant in rosemary, suppresses inducible nitric oxide synthase through down-regulating nuclear factor κB in mouse macrophages. *Carcinogenesis* 2002, *23*, 983–991.

311) Kamdem, Ricky Emery; Sang, Shengmin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Mechanism of the superoxide scavenging activity of neoandrographolide – A natural product from *Andrographis paniculata* Nees. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2002,*50*, 4662–4665.

312) Sang, Shengmin; Kikuzaki, Hiroe; Lapsley, Karen; Nakatani, Nobuji; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Spingolipid and other constituents from almond nuts (*Prunus amygdalus* Batsch). *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2002, *50*, 4709–4712.

313) Meng, Xiaofeng; Sang, Shengmin; Zhu, Nanqun; Lu, Hong; Sheng, Shuqun; Lee, Mao-Jung; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Identification and characterization of methylated and ring-fission metabolites of tea catechins formed in human, mice, and rats. *Chemical Research in Toxicology* 2002, *15*, 1042–1050.

314) Sang, Shengmin; Tian, Shiying; Meng, Xiaofeng; Stark, Ruth E.; Rosen, Robert T.; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Theadibenzotropolone A, a new type pigment from enzymatic oxidation of (–)-epicatechin and (–)-epigallocatechin gallate and characterized from black tea using LC/MS/MS. *Tetrahedron Letters* 2002, *43*, 7129–7133.

315) Pan, Min-Hsiung; Chen, Wei-Jen; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Tangeretin induces cell-cycle G1 arrest through inhibiting cyclin-dependent kinases 2 and 4 activities as well as elevating Cdk inhibitors p21 and p27 in human colorectal carcinoma cells. *Carcinogenesis* 2002, *23*, 1677–1684.

316) Sang, Shengmin; Lao, Aina; Wang, Yanseng; Chin, Chee-Kok; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antifungal constituents from the seeds of *Allium fistulosum* L. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2002, *50*, 6318–6321.

317) Liang, Yu-Chih; Tsai, De-Cheng; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Chen, Chieh-Fu; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Inhibition of 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced inflammatory skin edema and ornithine decarboxylase activity by theaflavin-3,3′-digallate in mouse. *Nutrition and Cancer* 2002, *42*, 217–223.

318) Sang, Shengmin; Liao, Chiung-Ho; Pan, Min-Hsiung; Rosen, Robert T.; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Lin, Jen-Kun; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemical Studies on Antioxidant mechanism of garcinol: Analysis of radical reaction products of garcinol with peroxyl radicals and their antitumor activities. *Tetrahedron* 2002, *58*, 10095–10102.

319) Chin, C.K.; Garrison, S.A.; Shao, Y.; Wang, M.; Simon, J.; Ho, C.T.; Huang, M.T. Functional elements from asparagus for human health. *Acta Horticulturae* 2002, *589*, 233–241.

320) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Fu, Hui-Yin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Comparative studies on some important quality attributes of firm tofu sterilized with traditional and autoclaving methods. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2003, *51*, 254–259.
321) Sang, Shengmin; Li, Guolin; Tian, Shiying; Lapsley, Karen; Stark, Ruth E.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. An unusual diterpene glycoside from the nuts of almond (*Prunus amygdalus* Batsch). *Tetrahedron Letters* 2003, *44*, 1199–1202.
322) Lu, Hong; Meng, Xiaofeng; Li, Chuan; Sang, Shengmin; Patten, Christopher; Sheng, Shuqun; Hong, Jungil; Bai, Naisheng; Winnik, Bozena; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Glucuronides of tea catechins: Enzymology of biosynthesis and biological activities. *Drug Metabolism and Disposition* 2003, *31*, 452–461.
323) She, Qing-Bai; Ma, Wei-Ya; Wang, Mingfu; Kaji, Akira; Ho, Chi-Tang; Dong, Zigang. Inhibition of cell transformation by resveratrol and its derivatives: Differential effects and mechanisms involved. *Oncogene* 2003, *22*, 2143–2150.
324) Sang, Shengmin; Liu, Guangming; He, Kan; Zhu, Nanqun; Dong, Zigang; Zheng, Qunyi; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. New unusual iridoids from the leaves of noni (*Morinda citrifolia* L.) show inhibitory effect on ultraviolet B-induced transcriptional Activator Protein-1 (AP-1) activity. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 2003, *11*, 2499–2502.
325) Sang, Shengmin; Tian, Shiying; Jhoo, Jin-woo; Wang, Hsin; Stark, Ruth E.; Rosen, Robert T.; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemical studies of the antioxidant mechanism of theaflavins: Radical reaction products of theaflavin 3,3′-digallate with hydrogen peroxide. *Tetrahedron Letters* 2003, *44*, 5583–5587.
326) Zhu, Nanqun; Sheng, Shuqun; Sang, Shengmin; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Isolation and characterization of several aromatic sesquiterpenes from *Commiphora myrrha*. *Flavour and Fragrance Journal* 2003, *18*, 282–285.
327) Sang, Shengmin; Tian, Shiying; Wang, Hsin; Stark, Ruth E.; Rosen, Robert T.; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemical studies on antioxidant mechanism of tea catechins: Analysis of radical reaction products of epicatechin with peroxyl radicals. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 2003, *11*, 3371–3378.
328) Jun, M.; Fu, H.-Y.; Hong, J.; Wan, X.; Yang, C.S.; Ho, C.-T. Comparison of antioxidant activities of isoflavones from Kudzu root (*Pueraria lobata* Ohwi). *Journal of Food Science* 2003, *68*, 2117–2122.
329) Di, Rong; Kim, Jungsup; Martin, Melinda N.; Leustek, Tom; Jhoo, Jinwoo; Ho, Chi-Tang; Tumer, Nilgun. Enhancement of the primary flavor compound methional in potato by increasing the level of soluble methionine. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2003, *51*, 5695–5702.
330) Sang, Shengmin; Mao, Shilong; Lao, Aina; Chen, Zhongliang; Ho, Chi-Tang. New steroid saponins from the seeds of *Allium tuberosum* L. *Food Chemistry* 2003, *83*, 499–506.
331) Jun, Mira; Shao, Yu; Ho, Chi-Tang; Koetter, Uwe; Lech, Stanley. Structural identification of nonvolatile dimerization products of glucosamine by gas chromatography/mass spectrometry, liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry and nuclear magnetic resonance analysis. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2003, *51*, 6340–6346.
332) Sang, Shengmin; Lambert, Joshua D.; Tian, Shiying; Hong, Jungil; Hou, Zhe; Rya, Jae-He; Stark, Ruth E.; Rosen, Robert T.; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Enzymatic synthesis of tea theaflavin derivatives and their anti-inflammatory and cytotoxic activities. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 2004, *12*, 459–467.
333) Lee, Mao-Jung; Lambert, Joshua D.; Prabhu, Saileta; Meng, Xiaofeng; Lu, Hong; Maliakal, Pius; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Delivery of tea polyphenols to the oral cavity by green tea leaves and black tea extract. *Cancer Epidemiology, Biomarkers & Prevention* 2004, *13*, 132–137.
334) Liu, Shouxin; Liu, He; Yan, Weiying; Zhang, Li; Bai, Naisheng; Ho, Chi-Tang. Studies on 1-*O*-acetylbritannilactone and its derivative, (2-*O*-butyloxime-3-phenyl) propionyl 1-*O*-acetylbritannilactone ester. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 2004, *14*, 1101–1104.
335) Menet, Marie-Claude; Sang, Shengmin; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert T. Analysis of theaflavins and thearubigins from black tea extract by MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2004, *52*, 2455–2461.
336) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Ho, Chi-Tang; Fu, Hui-Yin. Inhibition of lipid oxidation in pork bundles processing by superheated steam frying. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2004, *52*, 2924–2928.
337) Sang, Shengmin; Tian, Shiying; Stark, Ruth E.; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. New dibenzotropolone derivatives characterized from black tea using LC/MS/MS. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 2004, *12*, 3009-3017.
338) Lee, Hung-Hsiao; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Theaflavin-3,3′-digallate and penta-*O*-galloyl-β-D-glucose inhibit rat liver microsomal 5α-reductase activity and the expression of androgen receptor in LNCaP prostate cancer cells. *Carcinogenesis* 2004, *25*, 1109-1118.
339) Jhoo, Jin-Woo; Sang, Shengmin; Wei, Guor-Jien; Lee, Tung Ching; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Enzymatic synthesis of theaflavins and epitheaflavic acid from tea catechins and their antioxidant activity. *Journal of Food Lipids* 2004, *11*, 89-103.
340) Ueno, Toshio; Masuda, Hideki; Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation mechanism of *p*-methylacetophenone from citral via a *tert*-alkoxy radical intermediate. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2004, *52*, 5677-5684.
341) Liang, Chia-Pei; Wang, Mingfu; Simon, James E.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidant activity of plant extracts on the inhibition of citral off-odor formation. *Molecular Nutrition and Food Research* 2004, *48*, 308-317.
342) Liao, Chiung-Ho; Sang, Shengmin; Liang, Yu-Chih; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Suppression of inducible nitric oxide synthase and cyclooxygenase-2 in downregulating nuclear factor-kappa B pathway by garcinol. *Molecular Carcinogenesis* 2004, *41*, 140-149.
343) Huang, M.-T.; Ghai, G.; Ho, C.-T. Inflammatory process and molecular targets for anti-inflammatory nutraceuticals. *Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety* 2004, *3*, 127-139.

344) Sang, Shengmin; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Peroxidase-mediated oxidation of catechins. *Phytochemistry Reviews* 2004, *3*, 229-241.
345) Huang, Shiu-Chen; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Lin, Jen-Kun. Carnosol inhibits the invasion of B16/F10 mouse melanoma cells by suppressing metalloproteinase-9 through down-regulating nuclear factor-kappaB and c-Jun. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 2005, *69*, 221-232.
346) Sun, Ting; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidant activities of buckwheat extracts. *Food Chemistry* 2005, *90*, 743-749.
347) Lambert, Joshua D.; Chen, Dapeng; Wang, Ching Y.; Ai, Ni; Sang, Shengmin; Ho, Chi-Tang; Welsh, William J.; Yang, Chung S. Benzotropolone inhibitors of estradiol methylation: Kinetics and *in silico* modeling study. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 2005, *13*, 2501-2507.
348) Liao, Chiung-Ho; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Effects of garcinol on free radical generation and NO production in embryonic rat cortical neurons and astrocytes. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* 2005, *329*, 1306-1314.
349) Liu, Shouxin; Liu, He; Yan, Weiying; Zhang, Li; Bai, Naisheng; Ho, Chi-Tang. Design, synthesis and antitumor activity of (2-*O*-alkyloxime-3-phenyl)-propionyl-1-*O*-acetylbritannilactone esters. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 2005, *13*, 2783-2789.
350) Rafi, Mohamed M.; Bai, Nai-Sheng; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert T.; White, Eileen; Perez, Denise; DiPaola, Robert S. A sesquiterpenelactone from *Inula Britannica* induces anti-tumor effects dependent on Bcl-2 phosphorylation. *Anticancer Research* 2005, *25*, 313-318.
351) Bai, Naisheng; Zhou, Zhu; Zhu, Nanqun; Zhang, Li; Quan, Zheng; He, Kan; Zheng, Qun Yi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidative flavonoids from the flower of *Inula Britannica*. *Journal of Food Lipids* 2005, *12*, 141-149.
352) Fang, Fang; Sang, Shengmin; Chen, Kuang Yu; Gosslau, Alexander; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert T. Isolation and identification of cytotoxic compounds from bay leaves (*Laurus nobilis*). *Food Chemistry* 2005, *93*, 497-501.
353) Liu, Zhihua; Sang, Shengmin; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert T. Determination of diarylheptanoids from *Alpinia officinarum* (Lesser Galangal) by HPLC with photodiode array and electrochemical detection. *Phytochemical Analysis* 2005, *16*, 252-256.
354) Gosslau, A.; Chen, M.; Ho, C.-T.; Chen, K.Y. A methoxy derivative of resveratrol analogue selectively induced activation of the mitochondrial apoptotic pathway in transformed fibroblasts. *British Journal of Cancer* 2005, *92*, 513-521.
355) Jhoo, Jin-Woo; Lo, Chih-Yu; Li, Shiming; Sang, Shengmin; Ang, Catharine Y.W.; Heinze, Thomas M.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Stability of black tea polyphenol, theaflavin, and identification of theanathoquinone as its major radical reaction product. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2005, *53*, 6146-6150.
356) Lu, Chih-ying; Hao, Zhigang; Payne, Richard; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effects of water content on volatile generation and peptide hydrolysis in Maillard reaction of glycine, diglycine and triglycine. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2005, *53*, 6443-6447.
357) Liao, Chiung-Ho; Sang, Shengmin; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Garcinol modulates tyrosine phosphorylation of FAK and subsequently induces apoptosis through down regulation of Src, ERK, and Akt survival signaling in human colon cancer cells. *Journal of Cellular Biochemistry* 2005, *96*, 155-169.
358) Lin, Chuan-Chuan; Wei, Guor-Jien; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ho, Chi-Tang. Metabolic pathway of dibenzoylmethane, a β-diketone analogue of curcumin, by NADPH-dependent cytochrome P450 enzymes in mouse liver microsomes. *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis* 2005, *13*, 284-288.
359) Pan, Min-Hsiung; Sin, Yi-Hong; Lai, Ching-Shu; Wang, Ying-Jan; Lin, Jen-Kun; Wang, Mingfu; Ho, Chi-Tang. Induction of apoptosis by 1-(2-hydroxy-5-methylphenyl)-3-phenyl-1,3-propanedione through reactive oxygen species production, GADD153 expression, and caspases activation in human epidermoid carcinoma cells. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2005, *53*, 9039-9049.
360) Fang, Fang; Ho, Chi-Tang; Sang, Shengmin; Rosen, Robert T. Determination of sphingolipids in nuts and seeds by a single quadrupole liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry method. *Journal of Food Lipids* 2005, *12*, 327-343.
361) Sang, Shengmin; Lambert, Joshua D.; Hong, Jungil; Tian, Shiying; Lee, Mao-Jung; Stark, Ruth E.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Synthesis and structure identification of thiol conjugates of (-)-epigallocatechin gallate and their urinary levels in mice. *Chemical Research in Toxicology* 2005, *18*, 1762-1769.
362) Sang, Shengmin; Lee, Mao-Jung; Hou, Zhe; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Stability of tea polyphenol (–)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate and formation of dimers and epimer under common experimental conditions. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 2005, *53*, 9478-9484.
363) Jun, Mira; Hong, Jungil; Jeong, Woo-Sik; Ho, Chi-Tang. Suppression of arachidonic acid metabolism and nitric oxide formation by kudzu isoflavones in murine macrophages. *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research* 2005, *49*, 1154-1159.
364) Wei, Guor-Jien; Ho, Chi-Tang. A stable quinone identified in the reaction of carnosol, a major antioxidant in rosemary, with 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl radical. *Food Chemistry* 2006, *96*, 471-476.
365) Lin, Chuan-Chuan; Tsai, Yun-Luen; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Lu, Yao-Ping; Ho, Chi-Tang; Tseng, Shun-Fu; Teng, Shu-Chun. Inhibition of estradiol-induced mammary proliferation by dibenzoylmethane through the $E_2$-ER-ERE-dependent pathway. *Carcinogenesis* 2006, *27*, 131-136.
366) Li, Shiming; Yu, Haiqing; Ho, Chi-Tang. Nobiletin: Efficient and large quantity isolation from orange peel extract. *Biomedical Chromatography* 2006, *20*, 133-138.
367) Hong, Jungil; Sang, Shengmin; Park, Hye-Jin; Kwon, Seok Joo; Suh, Nanjoo; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Modulation of arachidonic acid metabolism and nitric oxide synthesis by garcinol and its derivatives. *Carcinogenesis* 2006, *27*, 278-286.

368) Wang, Hai-Xiong; Wu, Hou; Ho, Chi-Tang; Weng, Xin-Chu. Cocoa butter equivalent from enzymatic interesterification of tea seed oil and fatty acid methyl esters. *Food Chemistry* 2006, *97*, 661-665.

369) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Liu, Yue; Ramji, Divya; Lo, Chih-Yu; Ghai, Geetha; Dushenkov, Slavik; Ho, Chi-Tang. Inhibitory effect of black tea theaflavin derivatives on 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA)-induced inflammation and arachidonic acid metabolism in mouse ears. *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research* 2006, *50*, 115-122.

370) Mizuno, Hideya; Cho, Yong-Yeon; Zhu, Feng; Ma, Wei-Ya; Bode, Ann M.; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Dong, Zigang. Theaflavin-3,3′-digallate induces epidermal growth factor receptor downregulation. *Molecular Carcinogenesis* 2006, *45*, 204-212.

371) Şensoy, İlkay; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Karwe, Mukund V. Effect of processing on buckwheat phenolics and antioxidant activity. *Food Chemistry* 2006 (published online on October 5, 2005).

## 2. ***Books Edited***

1) Parliment, Thomas H.; McGorrin, Robert J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. (Editors). *Thermal Generation of Aromas*. ACS Symposium Series 409, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1989, 548 pages.

2) Kokini, Jozef L.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Karwe, Mukund V. (Editors). *Food Extrusion Science and Technology*. Marcel Dekker, Inc.: New York, 1992, 740 pages.

3) Ho, Chi-Tang; Lee, Chang Y.; Huang, Mou-Tuan. (Editors). *Phenolic Compounds in Food and Their Effects on Health I: Analysis, Occurrence, and Chemistry*. ACS Symposium Series 506, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1992, 338 pages.

4) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lee, Chang Y. (Editors). *Phenolic Compounds in Food and Their Effects on Health II: Antioxidants and Cancer Prevention*. ACS Symposium Series 507, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1992, 402 pages.

5) Ho, Chi-Tang; Manley, Charles H. (Editors). *Flavor Measurement*. Marcel Dekker, Inc.: New York, NY, 1993, 379 pages.

6) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Osawa, Toshihiko; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert T. (Editors). *Food Phytochemicals for Cancer Prevention I: Fruits and Vegetables*. ACS Symposium Series 546, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, 427 pages.

7) Ho, Chi-Tang; Osawa, Toshihiko; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Rosen, Robert T. (Editors). *Food Phytochemicals for Cancer Prevention II: Teas, Spices and Herbs*. ACS Symposium 547, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, 370 pages.

8) Ho, Chi-Tang; Hartman, Thomas G. (Editors). *Lipids in Food Flavors*. ACS Symposium Series 558, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, 333 pages. *Lipids in Food Flavors*

9) Ho, Chi-Tang; Tan, Chee-Teck; Tong, Chao-Hsiang. (Editors). *Flavor Technology: Physical Chemistry, Modification, and Process*. ACS Symposium Series 610, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1995, 266 pages.

10) Pickenhagen, Wilhelm; Ho, Chi-Tang; Spanier, Arthur M. (Editors). *Contribution of Low- and Nonvolatile Materials to the Flavor of Foods*. Allured Publishing Corporation: Carol Stream, IL, 1996, 242 pages.

11) Risch, Sara J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. (Editors). *Spices: Flavor Chemistry and Antioxidant Properties*. ACS Symposium Series 660, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1997, 253 pages.

12) Shahidi, Fereidoon; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chuyen, Nguyen Van. (Editors). *Process-Induced Chemical Changes in Food*. Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology, Volume 434; Plenum Press: New York, 1998, 361 pages.

13) Contis, E.T.; Ho, C.-T.; Mussinan, C.J.; Parliment, T.H.; Shahidi, F.; Spanier, A.M. (Editors). *Food Flavors: Formation, Analysis and Packaging Influences*. Developments in Food Science 40, Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1998, 797 pages.

14) Xiong, Youling L.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Shahidi, Fereidoon. (Editors). *Quality Attributes of Muscle Foods*. Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, 433 pages.

15) Shahidi, Fereidoon; Ho, Chi-Tang. (Editors). *Flavor Chemistry of Ethnic Foods*. Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, 272 pages.

16) Shahidi, Fereidoon; Ho, Chi-Tang. (Editors). *Phytochemicals and Phytopharmaceuticals*. AOCS Press: Champaign, IL, 2000, 431 pages.

17) Risch, Sara J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. (Editors). *Flavor Chemistry: Industrial and Academic Research*. ACS Symposium Series 756, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2000, 180 pages.

18) Parliment, Thomas H.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Schieberle, Peter. (Editors). *Caffeinated Beverages: Health Benefits, Physiological Effects, and Chemistry*. ACS Symposium Series 754, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2000, 435 pages.

19) Spanier, Arthur M.; Shahidi, Fereidoon; Parliment, Thomas H.; Mussinan, Cynthia; Ho, Chi-Tang; Contis, Ellene Tratras. (Editors). *Food Flavors and Chemistry: Advances of the New Millennium*. Royal Society of Chemistry: Cambridge, UK, 2001, 654 pages.

20) Ho, Chi-Tang; Zheng, Qun Yi. (Editors). *Quality Management of Nutraceuticals*. ACS Symposium Series 803, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, 327 pages.

21) Morello, Michael J.; Shahidi, Fereidoon; Ho, Chi-Tang, (Editors). *Free Radicals in Food: Chemistry, Nutrition and Health Effects*; ACS Symposium Series 807, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, 356 pages.

22) Lee, Tung Ching; Ho, Chi-Tang. (Editors). *Bioactive Compounds in Foods: Effects of Processing and Storage*; ACS Symposium Series 816, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, 260 pages.

23) Shahidi, Fereidoon; Ho, Chi-Tang; Watanabe, Shaw; Osawa, Toshihiko (Editors). *Food Factors in Health Promotion and Disease Prevention*. ACS Symposium Series 851, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, 450 pages.

24) Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun; Zheng, Qun Yi. (Editors). *Oriental Foods and Herbs: Chemistry and Health Effects*. ACS Symposium Series 859, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, 348 pages.

25) Hofmann, Thomas; Ho, Chi-Tang; Pickenhagen, Wilhelm. (Editors). *Challenges in Taste Chemistry and Biology*. ACS Symposium Series 867, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2004, 289 pages.
26) Shahidi, Fereidoon; Spanier, Arthur M.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Braggins, Terry. (Editors). *Quality of Fresh and Processed Foods*. Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology, Volume 542, Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 2004, 345 pages.
27) Shi, John; Ho, Chi-Tang; Shahidi, Fereidoon. (Editors). *Asian Functional Foods*. CRC Press., Boca Raton, FL, 2005, 647 pages.
28) Spanier, A. M.; Shahidi, F.; Parliment, T. H.; Mussinan, C.; Ho, C.-T.; Contis, E. Tratras. (Editors). *Food Flavor and Chemistry: Explorations into the 21st Century*, The Royal Society of Chemistry: Cambridge, UK, 2005, 510 pages.
29) Shahidi, Fereidoon, Ho, Chi-Tang. (Editors). *Phenolic Compounds in Foods and Natural Health Products*. ACS Symposium Series 909, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2005, 308 pages.
30) Wang, Mingfu; Sang, Shengmin; Hwang, Lucy Sun; Ho, Chi-Tang. (Editors). *Herbs: Challenges in Chemistry and Biology*, ACS Symposium Series 925, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2006, 368 pages.

### 3. ***Book Chapters***

1) Chang, Stephen S.; Peterson, Robert J.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemistry of deep-fat fried flavor. In *Lipids as a Source of Flavor*; Edited by Michael S. Supran; ACS Symposium Series 75, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1978, pp. 18–41.
2) Kim, Heasook; Poole, Margaret; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. The effect of odor and flavor of soybean lecithin to its use in food products. In *Lecithin and Health Care*; Edited by F. Paltauf and D. Lekim; Semmelweis-Institüt: Hoya, Postfach, 1985, pp. 119–134.
3) Houlihan, Christopher M.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Natural antioxidants. In *Flavor Chemistry of Fats and Oils*; Edited by David B. Min and Thomas H. Smouse; American Oil Chemists' Society: Champaign, IL., 1985, pp. 117–143.
4) Sotirhos, N.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Normal and reverse phase HPLC analysis of soybean phospholipids. In *The Shelf Life of Foods and Beverages*; Edited by George Charalambous; Elsevier Science Publisher, B.V.: Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 1986, pp. 601–608.
5) Chen, Chu-Chin; Liu, Su-Er; Wu, Chung-May; Ho, Chi-Tang. Enzymic formation of volatile compounds in Shiitake mushroom (*Lentinus edodes* Sing). In *Biogeneration of Aromas*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment and Rodney Croteau; ACS Symposium Series 317, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1986, pp. 176–183.
6) Lee, Kuo-Chung M.; Shi, Huang; Huang, An-Shun; Carlin, James T.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Chang, Stephen S. Production of Romano cheese-like flavor by enzyme modification of butterfat. In *Biogeneration of Aromas*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment and Rodney Croteau; ACS Symposium Series 317, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1986, pp. 370–378.
7) Ho, Chi-Tang; Carlin, James T.; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Hwang, Lucy Sun; Hau, Lung-Bin. Flavor development in deep fat fried foods. In *Flavour Science and Technology*; Edited by M. Martens, G.A. Dalen and H. Russwurm Jr.; John Wiley & Sons Ltd.: Chichester, England, 1987, pp. 35–42.
8) Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Cha, Alice Shen; Sotirhos, Nikolaos. Studies on the stability of aspartame in the presence of glucose and vanillin. In *Frontiers of Flavor*; Edited by George Charalambous; Elsevier Science Publishers: Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 1988, pp. 233–240.
9) Carlin, James T.; Kramer, Steven; Ho, Chi-Tang. Comparison of commercial citronella oils from various origins. In *Flavors and Fragrances: A World Perspective*; Edited by Brian M. Lawrence, Braja D. Mookherjee and Brian J. Willis; Elsevier Science Publishers B. V.: Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 1988, pp. 495–504.
10) Kokini, J. L.; Breslauer, K.; Chang, C. N.; Ho, C.-T.; Jaluria, Y.; Kwon, T. Extrusion of corn flour biopolymers. In *Food Extrusion Technology*; Edited by Bonnie Sun Pan, Ming Sheng Kong, Hui-Huang Chen and Chang Tsai Lee; National Taiwan College of Marine Science and Technology, Marine Food Science Series: Keelung, Taiwan, 1988, pp. 63–99.
11) Cheng, Shu-Jun; Wang, Zhi-Yuan; Ho, Chi-Tang. Studies on antimutagenic and anticarcinogenic properties of green tea antioxidant. In *Current Medicine in China*; The People's Medical Publishing House: Beijing, China, 1988, pp. 165–172.
12) Ho, Chi-Tang; Carlin, James T. Formation and aroma characteristics of heterocyclic compounds in foods. In *Flavor Chemistry: Trends and Developments*; Edited by Roy Teranishi, Ron G. Buttery and Fereidoon Shahidi; ACS Symposium Series No 388, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1989, pp. 92–104.
13) Hartman, T. G.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, J. D.; Rosen, R. T. Modern techniques in mass spectrometry for the analysis of nonvolatile or thermally labile flavor compounds. In *Thermal Generation of Aromas*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Robert J. McGorrin and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 409, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1989, pp. 73–92.
14) Ho, Chi-Tang; Bruechert, Linda J.; Zhang, Yuangang; Chiu, E-Mean. Contribution of lipids to the formation of heterocyclic compounds in model systems. In *Thermal Generation of Aromas*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Robert J. McGorrin and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 409, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1989, pp. 105–113.
15) Shaw, James; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of temperature, pH and relative concentration on the reaction of rhamnose and proline. In *Thermal Generation of Aromas*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Robert J. McGorrin and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 409, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1989, pp. 217–228.

16) Shu, Chi-Kuen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Parameter effects on the thermal reaction of cystine and 2,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-3(2H)-furanone . In *Thermal Generation of Aromas*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Robert J. McGorrin and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 409, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1989, pp. 229–241.

17) Onyewu, P. N.; Daun, H.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile thermal decomposition products of β–carotene. In *Thermal Generation of Aromas*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Robert J. McGorrin and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 409, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1989, pp. 247–256.

18) Chen, Chu-Chin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds in ginger oil generated by thermal treatment. In *Thermal Generation of Aromas*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Robert J. McGorrin and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 409, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1989, pp. 366–375.

19) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Chang, Sen-Far; Lin, Chi-Shen; Shih, Daniel. Y.-C.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Aroma development in Chinese fried pork bundle. In *Thermal Generation of Aromas*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Robert J. McGorrin and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 409, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1989, pp. 487–491.

20) Ho, Chi-Tang; Bruechert, Linda J.; Kuo, May-Chien; Izzo, Mark T. Formation of volatile compounds from extruded corn-based model systems. In *Thermal Generation of Aromas*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Robert J. McGorrin and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 409, American Chemical Society: Washington D.C., 1989, pp. 504–511.

21) Wu, Hsueli; Govindarajan, S.; Smith, T.; Rosen, Joseph D.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Glucose-lysozyme reactions in a restricted water environment. In *The Maillard Reaction in Food Processing, Human Nutrition and Physiology*; Edited by P. A. Finot, H. U. Aeschbacher, R. F. Hurrell and R. Liardon; Birkhauser Verlag AG: Basel, Switzerland, 1990, pp. 85–90.

22) Chang, Stephen S.; Huang, An-Shun; Ho, Chi-Tang. Isolation and identification of bitter compounds in defatted soybean flour. In *Bitterness in Foods and Beverages*; Edited by Russell L. Rouseff; Elsevier Scientific Publishing Co.: New York, NY, 1990, pp. 267–274.

23) Ho, Chi-Tang; Sheen, Lee-Yan; Wu, Ping; Kuo, May-Chien; Hartman, Thomas G.; Rosen, Robert T. Glycosidically bound aroma compounds in pineapple and peach. In *Flavour Science and Technology*; Edited by Y. Bessiere and A. F. Thomas; John Wiley & Sons Ltd.: Chichester, UK, 1990, pp. 77–80.

24) Khurana, Amrik L.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Determination of food-packaging interactions by high-performance liquid chromato-graphy. In *Food and Packaging Interactions II*; Edited by Sara J. Risch and Joseph H. Hotchkiss; ACS Symposium Series 473, American Chemical Society: Washington DC, 1991, pp. 161–173.

25) Ho, Chi-Tang; Izzo, Mark T. Lipid-protein and lipid-carbohydrate interactions during extrusion. In *Food Extrusion Science and Technology*; Edited by Jozef L. Kokini, Chi-Tang Ho and Mukund V. Karwe; Marcel Dekker, Inc.: New York, 1992, pp. 415–425.

26) Ho, Chi-Tang; Oh, Yu-Chiang; Zhang, Yuangang; Shu, Chi-Kuen. Peptides as flavor precursors in model Maillard reactions. In *Flavor Precursors: Thermal and Enzymatic Conversions*; Edited by Roy Teranishi, Gary R. Takeoka and Matthias Güntert; ACS Symposium Series 490, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1992, pp. 193–202.

27) Conney, Allan H.; Wang, Zhi-Yuan; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Inhibitory effect of oral administration of green tea on tumorigenesis by ultraviolet light, 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate and *N*-nitrosodiethylamine in mice. In *Cancer Chemoprevention*; Edited by Lee Wattenberg, Martin Lipkin, Charles W. Boone and Gary Kelloff; CRC Press, Inc.: Boca Raton, FL, 1992, pp. 361–372.

28) Ho, Chi-Tang. Phenolic compounds in food: An overview. In *Phenolic Compounds in Food and Their Effects on Health I: Analysis, Occurrence, and Chemistry*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Chang Y. Lee and Mou-Tuan Huang; ACS Symposium Series 506, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1992, pp. 2–7; and In *Phenolic Compounds in Food and Their Effects on Health II: Antioxidants and Cancer Prevention*; Edited by Mou-Tuan Huang, Chi-Tang Ho and Chang Y. Lee; ACS Symposium Series 507, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1992, pp. 2–7.

29) Roshdy, Tarik H.; Rosen, Robert T.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Lech, Joseph; Clark, Linda B.; Fukuda, Elaine; Ho, Chi-Tang. Glycosidically bound phenolics and other compounds in an *Umbelliferous* vegetable beverage. In *Phenolic Compounds in Food and Their Effects on Health I: Analysis, Occurrence, and Chemistry*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Chang Y. Lee and Mou-Tuan Huang; ACS Symposium Series 506, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1992, pp. 85–92.

30) Fu, Hui-Yin; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Changes in phenolic compounds during plum processing. In *Phenolic Compounds in Food and Their Effects on Health I: Analysis, Occurrence, and Chemistry*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Chang Y. Lee and Mou-Tuan Huang; ACS Symposium Series 506, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1992, pp. 287–295.

31) Conney, Allan H.; Wang, Zhi-Yuan; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S.; Huang, Mou-Tuan. Inhibitory effect of green tea on tumorigenesis and tumor growth in mouse skin. In *Phenolic Compounds in Food and Their Effects on Health II: Antioxidants and Cancer Prevention;* Edited by Mou-Tuan Huang, Chi-Tang Ho and Chang Y. Lee; ACS Symposium Series 507, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1992, pp. 284–291.

32) Chung, Fung-Lung; Xu, Yong; Ho, Chi-Tang; Dhimant, Desai; Han, Chi. Protection against tobacco-specific nitrosamine-induced lung tumorigenesis by green tea and its components. In *Phenolic Compounds in Food and Their Effects on Health II: Antioxidants and Cancer Prevention*; Edited by Mou-Tuan Huang, Chi-Tang Ho and Chang Y. Lee; ACS Symposium Series 507, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1992, pp. 300–307.

33) Laskin, Jeffrey D.; Heck, Diane E.; Laskin, Debra L.; Mitchell, John M.; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Wang, Zhi-Yuan; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Conney, Allen H. Inhibitory effect of a green tea polyphenol fraction on 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced hydrogen peroxide formation in mouse epidermis. In *Phenolic Compounds in Food and Their Effects on Health II: Antioxidants*

*and Cancer Prevention*; Edited by Mou-Tuan Huang, Chi-Tang Ho and Chang Y. Lee; ACS Symposium Series 507, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1992, pp. 308–314.

34) Ho, Chi-Tang. Tea and cancer prevention. In *Food Flavoring Processes*; Edited by Chung-May Wu; Food Industry Research and Development Institute: Hsinchu, Taiwan, 1992, pp. 135–140.

35) Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of peptide specific Maillard flavor compounds. In *Food Flavoring Processes;* Edited by Chung-May Wu; Food Industry Research and Development Institute: Hsinchu, Taiwan, 1992, pp. 157–163.

36) Ho, Chi-Tang. Thermal generation of food aromas. In *Food Flavoring Processes*, Edited by Chung-May Wu, Food Industry Research and Development Institute: Hsinchu, Taiwan, 1992, pp. 164–172.

37) Ho, Chi-Tang. Flavor development during extrusion cooking. In *Food Flavoring Processes*; Edited by Chung-May Wu; Food Industry Research and Development Institute: Hsinchu, Taiwan, 1992, pp. 173–178.

38) Ho, Chi-Tang. The role of a flavor chemist in food industry. In *Food Flavoring Processes*; Edited by Chung-May Wu; Food Industry Research and Development Institute: Hsinchu, Taiwan, 1992, pp. 179–185.

39) Yu, Xiao; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Joseph D. Determination of coffee volatiles with an ITS 40 mass spectrometer. In *Food Flavors, Ingredients and Composition*; Edited by George Charalambous; Elsevier Science Publishers B.V.: Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 1993, pp. 23–30.

40) Izzo, Henry V.; Yu, Tung-Hsi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Flavor generation from the Maillard reactions of peptides and proteins. In *Progress in Flavour Precursor Studies*; Edited by Peter Schreier and Peter Winterhalter; Allured Publishing Corporation: Carol Stream, IL, 1993, pp. 315–328.

41) Hartman, Thomas G.; Lech, Joseph; Karmas, Karl; Salinas, Juan; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Flavor characterization using adsorbent trapping-thermal desorption or direct thermal desorption-gas chromatography and gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. In *Flavor Measurement*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho and Charles H. Manley; Marcel Dekker, Inc.: New York, NY, 1993, pp. 37–60.

42) Huang, M-T.; Ho, C.-T.; Wang, Z. Y.; Stauber, K.; Georgiadis, C.; Laskin, J. D.; Conney, A. H. Inhibitory effect of an extract of leaves of *Rosmarinus officinalis* L. on tumor initiation and promotion in the skin of CD-1 mice. In *Food and Cancer Prevention: Chemical and Biological Aspects*; Edited by K.W. Waldron, I.T. Johnson and G.R. Fenwick; Royal Society of Chemistry: Cambridge, UK, 1993, pp. 209–213.

43) Yu, Tung-Hsi; Wu, Chung-May; Ho, Chi-Tang. Garlic flavor. (in Chinese). In *Flavor Chemistry in Taiwanese Foods*; Edited by Chung-May Wu; Food Industry Research and Development Institute: Hsinchu, Taiwan, 1993, pp. 116–125.

44) Ho, Chi-Tang. Current biotechnological processes being used in the production of flavors for used in food. (in Chinese). In *Food Flavor Application*; Edited by Chung-May Wu; Food Industry Research and Development Institute: Hsinchu, Taiwan, 1993, pp. 1–6.

45) Ho, Chi-Tang. Process flavors: Chemistry and industry practice. (in Chinese). *In Food Flavor Application*; Edited by Chung-May Wu; Food Industry Research and Development Institute: Hsinchu, Taiwan, 1993, pp. 17–27.

46) Yu, Tung-Hsi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemistry and stability of sulfur-containing Compounds in the Genus *Allium*. In *Shelf Life Studies of Foods and Beverages: Chemical, Biological, Physical and Nutritional Aspects*; Edited by George Charalambous; Elsevier Science Publishers: Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 1993, pp. 501–546.

47) Ho, C.-T.; Hwang, H.-I.; Yu, T.-H.; Zhang, J. An overview of the Maillard reactions related to aroma generation in coffee. *Fifteenth International Scientific Colloquium on Coffee, Volume II*; Association Scientifique Internationale du Café: Paris, 1993, pp. 519–527.

48) Izzo, Henry V.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Ammonium bicarbonate and pyruvaldehyde as flavor precursors in extruded food systems. In *Thermally Generated Flavors: Maillard, Microwave, and Extrusion Processes*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Michael J. Morello and Robert J. McGorrin; ACS Symposium Series 543, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 328–333.

49) Nair, Malathy; Shi, Zulin; Karwe, Mukund V.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Daun, Henryk. Collection and characterization of volatile compounds released at the die during twin screw extrusion of corn flour. In *Thermally Generated Flavors: Maillard, Microwave, and Extrusion Processes*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Michael J. Morello and Robert J. McGorrin; ACS Symposium Series 543, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 334–347.

50) Tanaka, Shigeru; Karwe, Mukund V.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Glycoside as a flavor precursor during extrusion. In *Thermally Generated Flavors: Maillard, Microwave, and Extrusion Processes*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Michael J. Morello and Robert J. McGorrin; ACS Symposium Series 543, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 370–379.

51) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ferraro, Thomas; Ho, Chi-Tang. Cancer chemoprevention by phytochemicals in fruits and vegetables: An overview. In *Food Phytochemicals for Cancer Prevention: Fruits and Vegetables*; Edited by Mou-Tuan Huang, Toshihiko Osawa, Chi-Tang Ho, and Robert T. Rosen; ACS Symposium Series 546, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 2–16.

52) Yu, Tung Hsi; Shu, Chi-Kuen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Thermal decomposition of alliin, the major flavor component of garlic, in an aqueous solution. In *Food Phytochemicals for Cancer Prevention I: Fruits and Vegetables*; Edited by Mou-Tuan Huang, Toshihiko Osawa, Chi-Tang Ho, and Robert T. Rosen; ACS Symposium Series 546, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 144–152.

53) Rosen, Robert T.; Roshdy, Tarik H.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Determination of free and glycosidically bound organic compounds in an *Umbelliferous* vegetable drink. In *Food Phytochemicals for Cancer Prevention I: Fruits and Vegetables*; Edited by Mou-Tuan Huang, Toshihiko Osawa, Chi-Tang Ho and Robert T. Rosen; ACS Symposium Series 546, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 249–257.

54) Ho, Chi-Tang; Ferraro, Thomas; Chen, Qinyun; Rosen, Robert T.; Huang, Mou-Tuan. Phytochemicals in teas and rosemary and their cancer-preventive properties. In *Food Phytochemicals for Cancer Prevention: Teas, Spices and Herbs;* Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Toshihiko Osawa, Mou-Tuan Huang, and Robert T. Rosen; ACS Symposium Series 547, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 2–19.

55) Ho, Chi-Tang; Chen, Qinyun. Lipids in food flavors: An overview. In *Lipids in Food Flavors*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho and Thomas G. Hartman; ACS Symposium Series 558, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 2–14.

56) Zhang, Yuangang; Ritter, William J.; Barker, C. Craig; Traci, Paul A.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile formation by lipid-mediated Maillard reaction in model systems. In *Lipids in Food Flavors*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho and Thomas G. Hartman; ACS Symposium Series 558, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 49–60.

57) Yu, Tung-Hsi; Lee, Min-Hsiung; Wu, Chung-May; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds generated from thermal interactions of 2,4-decadienal and the flavor precursors of garlic. In *Lipids in Food Flavors*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho and Thomas G. Hartman; ACS Symposium Series 558, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 61–76.

58) Hwang, Hui-Ing; Hartman, Thomas G.; Karwe, Mukund V.; Izzo, Henry V.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Aroma generation in extruded and heated wheat flour. In *Lipids in Food Flavors*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho and Thomas G. Hartman; ACS Symposium Series 558, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 144–157.

59) Ho, C.-T.; Oh, Y.-C.; Bae-Lee, M. The flavour of pork. In *Flavor of Meat and Meat Products*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi; Blackie Academic & Professional: Glasgow, UK, 1994, pp. 38–51.

60) Shi, H.; Ho, C.-T. The flavour of poultry meat. In *Flavor of Meat and Meat Products*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi; Blackie Academic & Professional: Glasgow, UK, 1994, pp. 52–70.

61) Zheng, Yan; Ho, Chi-Tang. Kinetics of the release of hydrogen sulfide from cysteine and glutathione during thermal treatment. In *Sulfur Compounds in Foods*; Edited by Cynthia J. Mussinan and Mary. E. Keelan; ACS Symposium Series 564, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 138–146.

62) Yu, Tung-Hsi; Wu, Chung-May; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds generated from thermal interactions of inosine-5'-monophosphate and alliin or deoxyalliin. In *Sulfur Compounds in Foods;* Edited by Cynthia J. Mussinan and Mary E. Keelan; ACS Symposium Series 564, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1994, pp. 188–198.

63) Wang, S.S., Zheng, X., Ho, C.-T., Qu, D. Cold-extrusion – Tribochemistry. In Developments in Food Engineering: Sixth International Congress on Engineering and Food, edited by Toshimasa Yamo, Ryuichi Matsumo and Kozo Nakamura, Chapman & Hall, 1994, pp. 516-518.

64) Ho, Chi-Tang; Zhang, Jie; Hwang, Hui-Ing; Riha, William E. Release of ammonia from peptides and proteins and their effects on Maillard flavor generation. In *Maillard Reactions in Chemistry, Food, and Health;* Edited by Theodore P. Labuza, Gary A. Reineccius, Vincent Monnier and John Baynes; The Royal Society of Chemistry: Cambridge, UK, 1994, pp. 126–130.

65) Ho, Chi-Tang; Yu, Tung-Hsi; Lin, Li-Yun. Contribution of nonvolatile flavor precursors of garlic to thermal flavor generation. In *Food Flavors: Generation, Analysis and Process Influence*; Edited by George Charalambous; Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1995, pp. 909–918.

66) Lu, Guangyuan; Tong, Chao-Hsiang; Peterson, Bruce I.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of water content and amino acid on Maillard browning kinetics in propylene glycol based model systems during microwave heating. In *Flavor Technology: Physical Chemistry, Modification, and Process*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Chee-Teck Tan and Chao-Hsiung Tong; ACS Symposium Series 610, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1995, pp. 40–48.

67) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Fu, Hui-Yin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Kinetics of tetramethylpyrazine formation under high hydrostatic pressure. In *Flavor Technology: Physical Chemistry, Modification, and Process*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Chee-Teck Tan and Chao-Hsiung Tong; ACS Symposium Series No.610, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1995, pp. 49–62.

68) Cho, M.H.; Zheng, X.; Wang, S.S.; Kim, Y.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Production of natural flavors using a cold extrusion process. In *Flavor Technology: Physical Chemistry, Modification, and Process*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Chee-Teck Tan and Chao-Hsiung Tong; ACS Symposium Series 610, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1995, pp. 120–126.

69) Ho, Chi-Tang; Chen, Qinyun; Zhou, Ruibao. Flavor compounds in fats and oils. In *Bailey's Industrial Oil and Fat Products, Fifth Edition, Volume I: Edible Oil and Fat Products: General Applications*; Edited by Y.H. Hui; Wiley-Interscience, New York, NY., 1996, Chapter 4, pp. 83–104.

70) Ho, Chi-Tang. Thermal generation of Maillard aromas. In *The Maillard Reaction: Consequences for the Chemical and Life Sciences*; Edited by Raphael Ikan; John Wiley & Sons Ltd.: Chichester, UK, 1996, Chapter 2, pp. 27–53.

71) Magaletta, Robert L.; Rosen, Robert T.; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Isolation and identification of polyhydroxyalkylpyrazine compounds from roasted peanuts by HPLC and HPLC-MS. In *Contribution of Low- and Nonvolatile Materials to the Flavor of Foods*; Edited by Wilhelm Pickenhagen, Chi-Tang Ho and Arthur M. Spanier; Allured Publishing Corporation: Carol Stream, IL, 1996, pp. 27–35.

72) Hwang, Chin-Fa; Chen, Chu-Chin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of soy protein on the formation of roast flavors in model systems. In *Contribution of Low- and Nonvolatile Materials to the Flavor of Foods*; Edited by Wilhelm Pickenhagen, Chi-Tang Ho and Arthur M. Spanier; Allured Publishing Corporation: Carol Stream, IL, 1996, pp. 217–225.

73) Chen, Qinyun; Hartman, Thomas G.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of amide content on thermal generation of Maillard flavor in enzymatically hydrolyzed wheat protein. In *Biotechnology for Improved Foods and Flavors*; Edited by Gary R. Takeoka, Roy Teranishi, Patrick J. Williams and Akio Kobayashi; ACS Symposium Series 637, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1996, 88–96.

74) Hiserodt, Richard D.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert T. The characterization of volatile and semi-volatile components in powdered tumeric by direct thermal extraction gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. In *Spices: Flavor Chemistry and Antioxidant Properties*; Edited by Sara J. Risch and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 660, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1997, pp. 80–97.

75) Chen, Chung-Wen; Lee, Tung Ching; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidative effect and kinetics study of capsanthin on the chlorophyll-sensitized photooxidation of soybean oil and selected flavor compounds. In *Spices: Flavor Chemistry and Antioxidant Properties*; Edited by Sara J. Risch and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 660, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1997, pp. 188–198.

76) Ho, Chi-Tang; Chen, Chung-Wen; Wanasundara, Udaya N.; Shahidi, Fereidoon. Natural antioxidants from tea. In *Natural Antioxidants: Chemistry, Health Effects, and Applications*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi; AOCS Press: Champaign, IL, 1997, pp. 213–223.

77) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antitumorigenic activity of rosemary. *Food Factors for Cancer Prevention*; Edited by Hajime Ohigashi, Toshihiko Osawa, Junji Terao, Shaw Watanabe and Toshikazu Yoshikawa; Springer-Verlag Tokyo: Tokyo, Japan, 1997, pp. 253–256.

78) Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidant properties of plant flavonoids. *Food Factors for Cancer Prevention*; Edited by Hajime Ohigashi, Toshihiko Osawa, Junji Terao, Shaw Watanabe and Toshikazu Yoshikawa; Springer-Verlag Tokyo: Tokyo, Japan, 1997, pp. 593–597.

79) Hwang, Chin-Fa; Shahidi, Fereidoon; Onodenalore, A.C.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Thermally generated flavors from seal protein hydrolysate. In *Flavor and Lipid Chemistry of Seafoods*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Keith R. Cadwallader; ACS Symposium Series 674, American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1997, pp 76–84.

80) Shahidi, Fereidoon; Ho, Chi-Tang. Process-induced chemical changes in foods: An overview. In *Process-Induced Chemical Changes in Food*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, Chi-Tang Ho and Nguyen Van Chuyen; Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology Volume 434, Plenum Press: New York, 1998, pp. 1–3.

81) Riha III, William E.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Flavor generation during extrusion cooking. In *Process-Induced Chemical Changes in Food*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, Chi-Tang Ho and Nguyen Van Chuyen; Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology Volume 434, Plenum Press: New York, 1998, pp. 297–306.

82) Chen, Chung-Wen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Photochemical reactions of flavor compounds. In *Process-Induced Chemical Changes in Food*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, Chi-Tang Ho and Nguyen Van Chuyen; Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology Volume 434, Plenum Press: New York, 1998, pp. 341–355.

83) Chen, J.; Ho, C.-T. The flavour of pork. In *Flavor of Meat, Meat Products and Seafoods, Second Edition*; Edited by F. Shahidi; Blackie Academic & Professional: London, 1998, pp. 61–83.

84) Chen, C.-W.; Ho, C.-T. The flavour of poultry Meat. In *Flavor of Meat, Meat Products and Seafoods*; Edited by F. Shahidi; Blackie Academic & Professional: London, 1998, pp. 84–100.

85) Yu, T.H.; Chen, B.R.; Lin, L.Y.; Ho, C.-T. Flavor formation from the interaction of sugars and amino acids under microwave heating. In *Food Flavors: Formation, Analysis and Packaging Influences*; Edited by E.T. Contis, C.-T. Ho, C.J. Mussinan, T.H. Parliment, F. Shahidi and A.M. Spanier; Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1998, pp. 493–508.

86) Ho, Chi-Tang; Xi, Junwu; Fu, Hui-Yin; Huang, Tzou-Chi. Characterization of intermediate 3-oxazolines and 3-thiazolines from the reaction of 3-hydroxy-2-butanone and ammonium sulfide under mild conditions. In *Food Flavors: Formation, Analysis, and Packaging Influences*; Edited by E.T. Contis, C.-T. Ho, C.J. Mussinan, T.H. Parliment, F. Shahidi and A.M. Spanier; Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1998, pp. 509–517.

87) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Su, Y-M.; Huang, L. Z.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Mechanistic studies on the formation of thiazolidine and structural related volatiles in cysteamine/carbonyls model system. *Food Flavors: Formation, Analysis, and Packaging Influences*; Edited by E.T. Contis, C.-T. Ho, C.J. Mussinan, T.H. Parliment, F. Shahidi and A.M. Spanier; Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1998, pp. 519–527.

88) Ho, Chi-Tang; Riha III, William E. Formation of Maillard aroma during extrusion cooking. *The Maillard Reaction in Foods and Medicine*; Edited by John O'Brien, Harry E. Nursten; M. James C. Crabbe and Jennifer M. Ames; Royal Society of Chemistry: Cambridge, UK, 1998, pp. 187–192.

89) Ho, Chi-Tang; Chen, Jianhong; Lu, Guangyuan; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Shao, Yu; Chin, Chee-Kok. Antioxidative and antitumorigenic properties of rosemary. In *Functional Foods for Disease Prevention II: Medicinal Plants and Other Foods*; Edited by Toshihiko Osawa, Takayuki Shibamoto and Junji Terao; ACS Symposium Series 702, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1998, pp. 153–161.

90) Chen, Chung-Wen; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Analysis of thermal degradation products of allyl isothiocyanate and phenethyl isothiocyanate. In *Flavor Analysis: Developments in Isolation and Characterization.* Edited by Cynthia J. Mussinan and Michael J. Morello; ACS Symposium Series 705, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 1998, pp. 152–166.

91) Xiong, Youling L.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Shahidi, Fereidoon. Quality characteristics of muscle foods: An overview. In *Quality Attributes of Muscle Foods*, Edited by Youling L. Xiong, Chi-Tang Ho and Fereidoon Shahidi; Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, pp. 1–10.

92) Tai, Chao-Ying; Yang, Jun; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of thiamin oxidation on thermal formation of meaty aroma compounds. In *Quality Attributes of Muscle Foods*; Edited by Youling Xiong, Chi-Tang Ho and Fereidoon Shahidi; Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, pp. 173–190.

93) Shahidi, F.; Ho, C.-T. Flavor chemistry of ethnic foods. In *Flavor Chemistry of Ethnic Foods*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, pp. 1–4.
94) Tai, Chao-Yin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds isolated from Sa Cha sauce. In *Flavor Chemistry of Ethnic Foods*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, pp. 33–39.
95) Ho, Chi-Tang: Li, Jiangang; Kuo, May-Chien. Flavor chemistry of selected condiments and spices used in Chinese foods. In *Flavor Chemistry of Ethnic Foods*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, pp. 55–76.
96) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Chiou, Yea-Chyi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Characterization of volatile aldehydes and pyrazines in pan-fried zousoon. In *Flavor Chemistry of Ethnic Foods*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, pp. 151–158.
97) Tsai, Pi-Jen; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Chen, Shyh-Hung; Ho, Chi-Tang. Thermally generated volatiles in Roselle tea. In *Flavor Chemistry of Ethnic Foods*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, pp. 185–196.
98) Ryu, Su-Noh; Kim, Seong Min; Xi, Junwu; Ho, Chi-Tang. Influence of seed roasting process on the changes in volatile compounds of the sesame (*Sesamum indicum* L.) oil. In *Flavor Chemistry of Ethnic Foods*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, pp. 229–237.
99) Chen, Jianhong; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds identified in Chinese preserved duck eggs. In *Flavor Chemistry of Ethnic Foods*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, pp. 263–268.
100) Ho, Chi-Tang; Chen, Jianhong. Generation of volatile compounds from Maillard reaction of serine, threonine, and glutamine with monosaccharides. *In Flavor Chemistry: 30 Years of Progress*; Edited by Roy Teranishi, Emily L. Wick and Irwin Hornstein; Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 1999, pp. 327–333.
101) Wang, Mingfu; Li, Jiangang; Shao, Yu; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Chin, Chee-Kok; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidative and cytotoxic components of highbush blueberry (*Vaccinium corymbosum.* L). In *Phytochemicals and Phytopharmaceuticals*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; AOCS Press: Champaign, IL, 2000, pp. 271–277.
102) Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Lou, You-Rong; Ma, Wei; Shao, Yu; Wei, Guor-Jien; Wang, Mingfu; Chin, Chee-Kok. Antioxidant and anti-tumor activity of rosemary leaves. In *Phytochemicals and Phytopharmaceuticals*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; AOCS Press: Champaign, IL, 2000, pp. 296–307.
103) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ma, Wei; Badmaev, Vladimir; Shao, Yu; Chin, Chee-Kok; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antitumor activity of an extract of the gum exudate from the tree *Boswellia Serrata*. In *Phytochemicals and Phytopharmaceuticals*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; AOCS Press: Champaign, IL, 2000, pp. 308–313.
104) Dubash, Benaifer D.; Zheng, Bo Lin; Kim, Calvin Hyungchan; He, Kan; Shao, Yu; Zheng, Qun Yi; Ho, Chi-Tang; Huang, Mou-Tuan. Inhibitory effect of resveratrol and related compounds on the macromolecular synthesis in HL-60 cells and the metabolism of 7,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene by mouse liver microsomes. In *Phytochemicals and Phytopharmaceuticals*; Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; AOCS Press: Champaign, IL, 2000, pp. 314–320.
105) Lin, Jen-Kun; Liang, Yu-Chih; Lin, Yu-Li; Ho, Chi-Tang. Cancer prevention properties of tea: Biochemical mechanisms. In *Caffeinated Beverages: Health Benefits, Physiological Effects, and Chemistry*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Chi-Tang Ho and Peter Schieberle; ACS Symposium Series 754, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2000, pp. 78–86.
106) Ho, Chi-Tang; Zhu, Nanqun. The chemistry of tea. In *Caffeinated Beverages: Health Benefits, Physiological Effects, and Chemistry*; Edited by Thomas H. Parliment, Chi-Tang Ho and Peter Schieberle; ACS Symposium Series 754, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2000, pp. 316–326.
107) Ho, C.-T.; Hwang, C.-F. Effect of proteins on volatile generation from roasting reaction of cysteine and glucose. *Frontiers of Flavour Science*; Edited by Peter Schieberle and Karl-Heinz Engel; Deutsche Forschungsanstalt für Lebensmittelchemie: Garching, Germany, 2000, pp 492–497.
108) Ho, Chi-Tang. Health beneficial properties of natural flavor substances. In *Takasago Symposium 1999: Flavor Science for the 21st Century*; Takasago: Tokyo, Japan, 2000, pp. 1–20.
109) Chen, Yong; Ho, Chi-Tang. Flavor analysis in food. In *Encyclopedia of Analytical Chemistry: Instrumentation and Application*; Edited by Robert A. Meyers; John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.: Chichester, UK, 2000, pp. 3971–3991.
110) Sucan, Mathias K.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Processing and palatability: A ride through different stages of dry pet food manufacturing. In *Focus on Palatability 2000*; Watt Publishing Company: Mt. Morris, IL, 2000, pp. 49–58.
111) Ho, Chi-Tang; Zhu, Nanqun; Huang, Tzou-Chi. Oxidative transformation of tea catechins. In *Chemistry and Physiology of Selected Food Colorants*; Edited by Jennifer M. Ames and Thomas F. Hofmann, ACS Symposium Series 775, American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 2001, pp. 102–112.
112) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Flavor of meat products. In *Meat Science and Applications*; Edited by Y. H. Hui, Wai-Kit Nip, Robert W. Rogers and Owen A. Young; Marcel Dekker: New York, 2001, pp. 71–102.
113) Didzbalis, John; Ho, Chi-Tang. Analysis of low molecular weight aldehydes formed during the Maillard reaction. In *Aroma-Active Compounds in Foods: Chemistry and Sensory Properties*; Edited by Gary R. Takeoka, Matthias Güntert and Karl Heinz-Engel; ACS Symposium Series 794, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C. 2001, pp. 196–207.
114) Cai, Yuxuan; Ho, Chi-Tang. Optimization for the analysis of pyrazines in aqueous solution by direct immersion-solid phase microextraction. In *Food Flavors and Chemistry: Advances of the New Millennium*; Edited by Arthur M. Spanier, Fereidoon

Shahidi, Thomas H. Parliment, Cynthia Mussinan, Chi-Tang Ho and Ellene Tratras Contis; Royal Society of Chemistry: Cambridge: UK, 2001, pp. 361–372.

115) Sang, Shengmin; Wang, Mingfu; He, Kan; Liu, Guangming; Dong, Zigang; Vladimir Badmaev; Zheng, Qun Yi; Ghai, Geetha; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemical components in noni fruits and leaves (*Morinda citrifolia* L.) In *Quality Management of Nutraceuticals*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho and Qun Yi Zheng; ACS Symposium Series 803, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 134–150.

116) Wang, Mingfu; Zhu, Nanqun; Jin, Yi; Belkowitz, Nathan; Ho, Chi-Tang. A quantitative HPLC method for the quality assurance of goldenseal products in the US market. In *Quality Management of Nutraceuticals*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho and Qun Yi Zheng; ACS Symposium Series 803, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 199–213.

117) Vastano, Bret C.; Rafi, M. Mohamed; DiPaola, Robert S.; Zhu, Nanqun; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rella, Anthony T.; Ghai, Geetha; Rosen, Robert T. Bioactive homoisoflavonoids from Vietnamese coriander or Pak Pai (*Polygonum odoratum*). In *Quality Management of Nutraceuticals*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho and Qun Yi Zheng; ACS Symposium Series 803, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 269–280.

118) Zhu, Nanqun; Rafi, M. Mohamed; Li, Dajie; LaVoie, Edmond J.; DiPaola, Robert S.; Badmaev, Vladimir, Ghai, Geetha; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Analysis of bioactive ferulates from gum guggul (*Commiphora wightii*). In *Quality Management of Nutraceuticals*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho and Qun Yi Zheng; ACS Symposium Series 803, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 281–291.

119) Sang, Shengmin; Zhu, Nanqun; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Lin, Jen-Kun; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidant activity of flavonols and flavonol glycosides in Oolong tea. In *Quality Management of Nutraceuticals*; Edited by Chi-Tang Ho and Qun Yi Zheng; ACS Symposium Series 803, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 292–303.

120) Morello, Michael J.; Shahidi, Fereidoon; Ho, Chi-Tang. Free radicals in food: Introduction. In *Free Radicals in Food: Chemistry, Nutrition, and Health Effects*; Edited by Michael J. Morello, Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 807, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 1–9.

121) Masuda, Hideki; Ueno, Toshio; Muranishi, Shuichi; Irisawa, Susumu; Ho, Chi-Tang. Inhibition of citral deterioration. In *Free Radicals in Food: Chemistry, Nutrition and Health Effects*; Edited by Michael J. Morello, Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 807, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 176–187.

122) Zhu, Nanqun; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Lin, Jen-Kun; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Free radical and oxidative reactions of (–)-epigallocatechin and (–)-epigallocatechin gallate, two major polyphenols in green tea. In *Free Radicals in Food: Chemistry, Nutrition and Health Effects*; Edited by Michael J. Morello, Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 807, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 213–223.

123) Lin, Jen-Kun; Chen, Ping-Chung; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn. Inhibition of xanthine oxidase and NADPH oxidase by tea polyphenols. In *Free Radicals in Food: Chemistry, Nutrition and Health Effects*; Edited by Michael J. Morello, Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 807, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 264–281.

124) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Chen, Ming-Hung; Ho, Chi-Tang. Stability of biologically active pyridoxal and pyridoxal phosphate in the presence of lysine. In *Bioactive Compounds in Foods: Effects of Processing and Storage*; Edited by Tung Ching Lee and Chi-Tang Ho; ACS Symposium Series 816, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 143–154.

125) Wei, Guor-Jien; Ho, Chi-Tang. Volatile compounds formed in a glucose-selenomethionine model system. In *Flavor Chemistry of Heteroatomic Compounds*; Edited by Gary Reineccius and Terry Reineccius; ACS Symposium Series 826, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 281–293.

126) Shahidi, Fereidoon; Ho, Chi-Tang. Food factors in health promotion and disease prevention. In *Food Factors in Health Promotion and Disease Prevention*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, Chi-Tang Ho, Toshihiko Osawa and Shaw Watanabe; ACS Symposium Series 851, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, pp. 2–8.

127) Lin, Jen-Kun; Pan, Min-Hsiung; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn. Cancer chemoprevention by phytopolyphenols through modulating mitotic and differentiating signal transduction pathways. In *Food Factors in Health Promotion and Disease Prevention*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, Chi-Tang Ho, Shaw Watanabe and Toshihiko Osawa; ACS Symposium Series 851, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, pp. 50–71.

128) Lin, Chuan-Chuan; Lu, Yao-Ping; Lou, You-Rong; Ho, Chi-Tang; Newmark, Harold H.; MacDonald, Christopher; Singletary, Keith; Huang, Mou-Tuan. *In vivo* inhibition of mammary carcinogenesis, formation of DNA-carcinogen adducts and mammary proliferation by dietary dibenzoylmethane. In *Food Factors in Health Promotion and Disease Prevention*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, Chi-Tang Ho, Shaw Watanabe and Toshihiko Osawa; ACS Symposium Series 851, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, pp. 178–195.

129) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Liu, Yue; Xie, Jian-Guo; Newmark, Harold H.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Protective effect of dibenzoylmethane on chemically- and ultraviolet light-induced skin inflammation, sunburns, and skin carcinognensis in mice. In *Food Factors in Health Promotion and Disease Prevention*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, Chi-Tang Ho, Shaw Watanabe and Toshihiko Osawa; ACS Symposium Series 851, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, pp. 196–207.

130) Liu, Zhihua; Rafi, M. Mohamed; Zhu, Nanqun; Ryu, Kenjiro; Sang, Shengmin; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert T. Separation and bioactivity of diarylheptanoids from lesser galangal (*Alpinia officinarum*). In *Food Factors in Health Promotion and Disease Prevention*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, Chi-Tang Ho, Shaw Watanabe and Toshihiko Osawa; ACS Symposium Series 851, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, pp. 369–380.

131) Muranishi, Shuichi; Masuda, Hideki; Kiyohara, Susumu; Ueno, Toshio; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of antioxidants on photosensitized degradation of methionine by riboflavin. In *Food Factors in Health Promotion and Disease Prevention.* Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, Chi-Tang Ho, Shaw Watanabe and Toshihiko Osawa; ACS Symposium Series 851, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, pp. 400–409.

132) Lin, Jen-Kun; Lo, Ai-Hsiang; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn. Carnosol from rosemary suppresses inducible nitric oxide synthase through down-regulating NFκB in murine macrophages. In *Oriental Foods and Herbs: Chemistry and Health Effects*, Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Jen-Kun Lin and Qun Yi Zheng, ACS Symposium Series 859, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, pp. 66–86.

133) Lin-Shiau, Shoei-Yn; Lo, Ai-Hsiang; Ho, Chi-Tang; Lin, Jen-Kun. Induction of apoptosis by rosemary polyphenols in HL-60 cells. In *Oriental Foods and Herbs: Chemistry and Health Effects*, Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Jen-Kun Lin and Qun Yi Zheng, ACS Symposium Series 859, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, pp, 121–141.

134) Wang, Mingfu; Wu, Qing-Li; Tadmor, Yaakov; Simon, James E.; Sang, Shengmin; Ho, Chi-Tang. *Schisandra chinensis*: Chemistry and analysis. In *Oriental Foods and Herbs: Chemistry and Health Effects*, Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Jen-Kun Lin and Qun Yi Zheng, ACS Symposium Series 859, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003. pp. 234–246.

135) Chen, Yong; Zhu, Nanqun; Ho, Chi-Tang. Identification of antioxidants from Du-Zhong (*Eucommia ulmoides* Oliver) directed by DPPH free radical-scavenging activity. In *Oriental Foods and Herbs: Chemistry and Health Effects*, Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Jen-Kun Lin and Qun Yi Zheng, ACS Symposium Series 859, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, pp. 224–232.

136) Wu, Qing-Li; Wang, Mingfu; Simon, James E.; Yu, Shi-Chun; Xiao, Pei-Gen; Ho, Chi-Tang. Studies on the chemical constituents of loquat leaves (*Eriobotrya japonica).* In *Oriental Foods and Herbs: Chemistry and Health Effects*, Edited by Chi-Tang Ho, Jen-Kun Lin and Qun Yi Zheng, ACS Symposium Series 859, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2003, pp. 292–306.

137) Ueno, Toshio; Masuda, Hideki; Muranishi, Shuichi; Susumu, Kiyohara; Sekiguchi, Yuya; Ho, Chi-Tang. Inhibition of the formation of off-odour compounds from citral in an acidic aqueous solution. In *Flavour Research at the Dawn of the Twenty-first Century*, Edited by J. L. Le Quéré and P. X. Etiévant, Intercept Publishers, Paris, France, 2003, pp. 128–131.

138) Hofmann, Thomas; Ho, Chi-Tang; Pickenhagen, Wilhelm. Challenges in taste research – present knowledge and future implications. In *Challenges in Taste Chemistry and Biology*, Edited by Thomas Hofmann, Chi-Tang Ho and Wilhelm Pickenhagen, ACS Symposium Series 867, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2004, pp. 1–24.

139) Ho, Chi-Tang; Sang, Shengmin; Jhoo, Jin Woo. Chemistry of theaflavins: The astringent taste compounds of black tea. In *Challenges in Taste Chemistry and Biology*, Edited by Thomas Hofmann, Chi-Tang Ho and Wilhelm Pickenhagen, ACS Symposium Series 867, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2004, pp. 125–138.

140) Wei, Guor-Jien; Huang, Tzou-Chi; Huang, An-Shun; Ho, Chi-Tang. Flavor compounds of noni fruit (*Morinda citrifolia* L.) juice. In *Nutraceutical Beverages: Chemistry, Nutrition, and Health Effects.* Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Deepthi K. Weerasinghe, ACS Symposium Series 871, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2004, pp. 52–61.

141) Chen, Yong; Chin, Chee-Kok; Ho, Chi-Tang. Influence of DNA on volatile generation from Maillard reaction of cysteine and ribose. In *Nutraceutical Beverages: Chemistry, Nutrition, and Health Effects.* Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and D.K. Weerasinghe, ACS Symposium Series 871, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2004, pp. 427–442.

142) Chen, Yong; Chin, Chee-Kok; Ho, Chi-Tang. Influence of DNA on volatile generation from Maillard reaction of cysteine and ribose. In *Quality of Fresh and Processed Foods*, Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, Arthur M Spanier, Chi-Tang Ho and Terry Braggins, Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, NY, 2004, pp. 327–340.

143) Sang, Shengmin; Lambert, Joshua D.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S. Green tea polyphenols. In *Encyclopedia of Dietary Supplements*, Edited by Paul Coates, Marc R. Blackman, Gordon M. Cragg, Mark Levine, Joel Moss and Jeffrey D. White, Marcel Dekker, New York, NY. 2005, pp. 327-336.

144) Wang, Mingfu; Wu, Qing-Li; Simon, James E.; Jin, Yi; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemistry, pharmacology, and quality control of selected popular Asian herbs in the US market. In *Asian Functional Foods.* Edited by John Shi, Chi-Tang Ho and Fereidoon Shahidi, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2005, pp. 73-102.

145) Ho, Chi-Tang; Shahidi, Fereidoon. Flavor components of fats and oils. In *Bailey's Industrial Oil & Fat Products,* Sixth Edition, Volume 1. Edible Oil & Fat Products: Chemistry, Properties & Health Effects, Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2005, pp. 387-411.

146) Li, Jiangang; Ho, Chi-Tang. Generation of aldehydes from Maillard reaction of glucose and amino acids. In *Food Flavor and Chemistry: Explorations into the 21st Century*, Edited by A. M. Spanier, F. Shahidi, T. H. Parliment, C. Mussinan, C.-T. Ho and E. Tratras Contis, The Royal Society of Chemistry: Cambridge, UK, 2005, pp. 213-218.

147) Zhu, Nanqun; Sang, Shengmin; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Isolation and identification of phenolic glycosides from quinoa seeds (*Chenopodium quinoa* willd.) In *Food Flavor and Chemistry: Explorations into the 21st Century*, Edited by A. M. Spanier, F. Shahidi, T. H. Parliment, C. Mussinan, C.-T. Ho and E. Tratras Contis, The Royal Society of Chemistry: Cambridge, UK, 2005, pp. 278-282.

148) Xi, Junwu (Eric); Ho, Chi-Tang. Formation of flavor compounds by the reactions of carbonyls and ammonium sulfide under low temperature. In *Process and Reaction Flavors: Recent Developments.* Edited by Deepthi K. Weerasinghe and Mathias K. Sucan, ACS Symposium Series 905, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2005 pp. 105-116.

149) Shahidi, Fereidoon, Ho, Chi-Tang. Phenolics in Food and Natural Health Products: An Overview. In *Phenolic Compounds in Foods and Natural Health Products.* Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 909, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2005, pp. 1-8.

150) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Hsu, Hseng-Kuang; Fu, Hui-Yin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of lactic acid fermentation on quercetin composition and antioxidative properties of *Toona sinensis* leaves. In *Phenolic Compounds in Foods and Natural Health Products*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 909, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2005, pp. 46-56.

151) Wang, Mingfu; Juliani, Rodolfo; Simon, James E.; Ekanem, Albert; Liang, Chia-Pei; Ho, Chi-Tang. Honeybush tea: Chemical and pharmacological analysis. In *Phenolic Compounds in Foods and Natural Health Products*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 909, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2005, pp. 118-128.

152) Ueno, Toshio; Masuda, Hideki; Ho, Chi-Tang. Combined inhibitory effects of catechins with $Fe^{3+}$ on the formation of potent off-odorants from citral. In *Phenolic Compounds in Foods and Natural Health Products*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 909, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2005, pp. 129-142.

153) Lin, Jen-Kun; Pan, Min-Hsiung; Liang, Yu-Chih; Lin-Shiau, Shoui-Yn; Ho, Chi-Tang. New momentum on the action mechanisms of the black tea polyphenols, the theaflavins. In *Phenolic Compounds in Foods and Natural Health Products*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 909, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2005, pp. 197-209.

154) Ramji, Divya; Sang, Shengmin; Liu, Yue; Rosen, Robert T.; Ghai, Geetha; Ho, Chi-Tang; Yang, Chung S.; Huang, Mou-Tuan. Effect of black tea theaflavins and related benzotropolone derivatives on 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced mouse ear inflammation and inflammatory mediators. In *Phenolic Compounds in Foods and Natural Health Products*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 909, American Chemical Society: Washington, D.C., 2005, pp. 242-253.

155) Lu, C.Y.; Payne, R.; Ho, C.-T. The effect of water content on volatile formation from the Maillard reaction of peptides and glucose. In. *The Maillard Reaction: Chemistry at the Interface of Nutrition, Aging, and Disease*. Edited by John W. Baynes, Vincent M. Monnier, Jennifer M. Ames and Suzanne R. Thorpe, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 2005, *1043*, 894.

156) Ho, C.-T.; Lu, C.Y.; Liang, C.P.; Wang, M. The roles of free and bound amino acids in Maillard aroma generation. In. *The Maillard Reaction: Chemistry at the Interface of Nutrition, Aging, and Disease*. Edited by John W. Baynes, Vincent M. Monnier, Jennifer M. Ames and Suzanne R. Thorpe, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 2005, *1043*, 895.

157) Wang, Mingfu; Wu, Qing-Li; Simon, James E.; Liang, Chia-Pei; Ho, Chi-Tang. Instrumental analysis of popular botanical products in the US market. In *Herbs: Challenges in Chemistry and Biology*, Edited by Mingfu Wang, Shengmin Sang, Lucy Sun Hwang and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 925, American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 2006, pp. 39-54.

158) Sang, Shengmin; Liu, Zhihua; Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Bioassay-guided isolation, identification and quantification of the estrogen-like constituent from PC SPES. In *Herbs: Challenges in Chemistry and Biology*, Edited by Mingfu Wang, Shengmin Sang, Lucy Sun Hwang and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 925, American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 2006, pp. 117-125.

159) Sang, Shengmin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Chemical components of noni (*Morinda citrifolia* L.) root. In *Herbs: Challenges in Chemistry and Biology*, Edited by Mingfu Wang, Shengmin Sang, Lucy Sun Hwang and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 925, American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 2006, pp. 185-194.

160) Chen, Hang; Li, Shiming; Zhou, Zhu; Bai, Naisheng; Ho, Chi-Tang. Characterization of chemical components of *Ixeris denticulate*. In *Herbs: Challenges in Chemistry and Biology*, Edited by Mingfu Wang, Shengmin Sang, Lucy Sun Hwang and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 925, American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 2006, pp. 195-211.

161) Li, Shiming; Ho, Chi-Tang. Stability and transformation of bioactive polyphenolic components of herbs in physiological pH. In *Herbs: Challenges in Chemistry and Biology*, Edited by Mingfu Wang, Shengmin Sang, Lucy Sun Hwang and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 925, American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 2006, pp. 240-253.

162) Yu, Haiqing; Rafi, Mohamed M.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Targeting inflammation using Asian herbs. In *Challenges in Chemistry and Biology of Herbs*, Edited by Mingfu Wang, Shengmin Sang, Lucy Sun Hwang and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 925, American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 2006, pp. 266-280.

163) Huang, Tzou-Chi; Ho, Chi-Tang; Fu, Hui-Yin; Pan, Min-Hsiung. Cytotoxic properties of leaf essential oil and component from indigenous cinnamon (*Cinnamomum osmophloeum* Kaneh). In *Herbs: Challenges in Chemistry and Biology*, Edited by Mingfu Wang, Shengmin Sang, Lucy Sun Hwang and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 925, American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 2006, pp. 299-313.

164) Huang, Mou-Tuan; Liu, Yue; Ramji, Divya; Sang, Shengmin; Rosen, Robert T.; Ghai, Geetha; Yang, Chung S.; Ho, Chi-Tang. Effect of black tea theaflavins on 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced inflammation: Expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines and arachidonic acid metabolism in mouse ear and colon carcinogenesis in Min (Apc+/-) mice. In *Herbs: Challenges in Chemistry and Biology*, Edited by Mingfu Wang, Shengmin Sang, Lucy Sun Hwang and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series 925, American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 2006, pp. 314-325.

### *4. Manuscripts Accepted or In Press*

1) Lv, Lishuang; Gu, Xiaohong; Ho, Chi-Tang; Tang, Jian. Stilbene glycosides from the roots of *Polygonum multiflorum* Thunb and their *in vitro* antioxidant activities. *Journal of Food Lipids* 2006. (galley proof)

2) Romero, Marissa Villafuerte; Ho, Chi-Tang. Maillard reaction in flavor generation. In *Handbook of Meat, Poultry, and Seafood Quality*, Edited by L.M.L. Nollet, T.D. Boylston, Feng Chen and M.B.A. Gloria, Blackwell Publishing. (galley proof)

3) Fang, Fang; Chen, Hang; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert T. Sphingolipids. In *Nutraceutical and Specialty Lipids and Their Co-Products*, Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2005, pp. 125-134. (galley proof)

4) Brady, Kevin; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert; Sang, Shengmin; Karwe, Mukund V. Effects of processing on the nutraceutical profile of quinoa. *Food Chemistry*.
5) Li, Shiming; Wang, Zhenyu; Sang, Shengmin; Huang, Mou-Tuan; Ho, Chi-Tang. Identification of nobiletin metabolites in mouse urine. *Molecular Nutrition and Food Research.* (galley proof)
6) Ueno, Toshio; Suzuki, Yuto; Ho, Chi-Tang; Masuda, Hideki. Formation of off-odorants during light exposure of milk and its inhibition by antioxidants. In *Antioxidant Measurement and Applications*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
7) Chen, Hang; Ho, Chi-Tang. Comparative study of total polyphenol content and total antioxidant activity of tea (*Camellia sinensis*). In *Antioxidant Measurement and Applications*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
8) Liang, Chia-Pei; Wang, Mingfu; Simon, James E.; Shahidi, Fereidoon; Ho, Chi-Tang. Method development for monitoring seal blubble oil oxidation based on propanal and malonaldehyde formation. In *Antioxidant Measurement and Applications*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.
9) Pan, Min-Hsiung; Lai, Ching-Shu; Ho, Chi-Tang. Antioxidant activity of phytopolyphenols: Assessment in cell culture systems. In *Antioxidant Measurement and Applications*. Edited by Fereidoon Shahidi and Chi-Tang Ho, ACS Symposium Series, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC.

### *5. Patents Received*

1) Chang, Stephen S.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Houlihan, Christopher M. Isolation of a novel antioxidant rosmaridiphenol from *Rosmarinus officinalis* L. United States Patent Number: 4,638,095. January 20, 1987.
2) Chang, Stephen S.; Ho, Chi-Tang; Izzo, Barbara A. Fermented-whey butter flavoring. United States Patent Number: 4,670,267. June 2, 1987.
3) Ghai, Geetha; Boyd, Charles; Csiszar, Katalin; Ho, Chi-Tang; Rosen, Robert T. Methods of screening foods for nutraceuticals. United States Patent Number: 5,955,269. September 21, 1999.
4) Rosen, Robert T.; Ho, Chi-Tang; DiPaola, Robert S.; Rafi, Mohamed M.; Vastano, Bret C.; Ghai, Geetha. Use of 1-propanone-1-(2,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-3-hydroxy-3-(4'-hydroxyphenyl) as an anticarcinogenic agent. United States Patent Number: 6,498,195. December 24, 2002.
5) Ho, Chi-Tang; Rafi, Mohamed; DiPaola, Robert S.; Rosen, Robert T.; Ghai, Geetha; Bai, Naisheng. Inducing cell apoptosis and treating cancer using 1-*O*-acetylbritannilactone or 1,6-*O*,*O*-diacetylbritannilactone. United States Patent Number: 6,627,623. September 30, 2003.
6) Ghai, Geetha; Chen, Kuang Yu; Rosen, Robert T.; Wang, Mingfu; Telang, Nitin; Lipkin, Martin; Ho, Chi-Tang. Resveratrol analogs for prevention of disease. United States Patent Number: 6,790,869. September 14, 2004.

### *6. Ph.D. Thesis Advised*

1) Heasook Kim Kang. Isolation and identification of the volatile flavor compounds in commercial oil-free soybean lecithin. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1984.
2) Guy J. Hartman. The effect of moisture on the volatiles produced in a model system approximating meat flavor. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1984. (IFF)
3) Chi-Kuen Shu. Study of the reaction between cystine and 2,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxy-3(2H)-furanone. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1984.
4) Tony A. Mensah. Singlet oxygen reactions with furanoid flavor compounds. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1984.
5) Alice Shen Cha. The study of the interaction between aspartame and flavor vanillin by high performance liquid chromatography. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1986. (Kraft Foods, USA)
6) Shy-Shiuan Hwang. Study of the reaction flavors by high performance gas chromatography - mass spectrometry. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1986. (Symrise)
7) Chu-Chin Chen. Studies on ginger oil (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe) extracted by liquid carbon dioxide. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1987. (FIRDI, Hsinchu, Taiwan)
8) Amrik L. Khurana. Synthesis and application of a silica-bonded weak cation-exchanger to analyze food components. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1987.
9) Tzou-Chi Huang. Chemistry and kinetics of Maillard reaction. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1987. (National Pingtung University of Science and Technology, Pingtung, Taiwan)
10) James J. Shaw. Effect of iemperature, pH and relative concentration on the eeaction of rhamnose and proline. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1987. (Cadbury)

11) Daniel Yang-Chih Shih. The effect of sugars on thermal generation of volatiles from zein and a novel method for pyrazine analysis. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1989. (National Laboratories of Foods and Drugs, Department of Health, Taipei, Taiwan)
12) Bing-Ding Li. Studies on tea antioxidants. Ph.D. Dissertation, Wuxi Institute of Light Industry, Wuxi, People's Republic of China, 1989.
13) Mark T. Izzo. Lipid-protein and lipid-carbohydrate interactions during twin screw extrusion of corn meal. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1989.
14) Linda J. Bruechert. Alkylpyrazine formation in solid model systems: The effects of temperature, added water, and added corn oil. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1989.
15) Yuangang Zhang. Thermal generation of food flavors from cysteine and glutathione. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1991. (Givaudan)
16) Hong-Xin Wang. Studies on food natural antioxidants - The antioxidative components of reed leaves and their application in foods. Ph.D. Dissertation, Wuxi Institute of Light Industry, Wuxi, People's Republic of China, 1991.
17) May-Chien Kuo. Formation of volatile sulfur-containing compounds from welch onions *(Allium fistulosum* L. var. maichuon) and Scallions *(Allium fistulosum* L. var. caespitosum). Ph.D. Dissertation, 1991.
18) Fu-Shiow Yin. The study of penicillin G acylase in systems containing organic solvents. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1992. (Ministry of Economics, Taiwan)
19) Yu-Chiang Oh. Flavor chemistry of the Maillard reaction of dipeptides. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1992. (IFF, Singapore)
20) Xiao-Chun Wan. Studies on flavor of Chinese fruits and flavorase. Ph.D. Dissertation, Wuxi Institute of Light Industry, Wuxi, People's Republic of China, 1992.
21) Jide Adedeji. Flavor characterization of different varieties of vanilla beans *(Vanilla planifolia* Andrews and *Vanilla tahitensis* Moore) by direct thermal desorption-gas chromatography and gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1993. (IFF)
22) Henry V. Izzo. The nonenzymatic deamidation of wheat proteins during extrusion: Studies on the occurrence, catalysis, and implication of amide loss in foods during processing. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1993. (Master Foods)
23) Jie Zhang. Chemistry of protein deamidation: Reaction kinetics, parameter effects and impact on flavor generation. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1993.
24) Jackie R. Epps. Thermal denaturation of albumen for emulsion stability. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1994.
25) Tung-Hsi Yu. Flavor chemistry of thermally processed garlic. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1994. (Dai-Yeh Institute of Technology, Chang-Hwa, Taiwan)
26) Hui-Yin Fu. Formation of pyrazines in acyloin-ammonium reaction systems: Kinetics and the effect of high hydrostatic pressure. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1994. (Ta Jen Pharmaceutical Junior College, Pingtung, Taiwan)
27) Hui-Ing Hwang. Mechanistic studies on thermal conversion of $^{15}N$-labelled amino acids to flavor compounds. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1995.
28) Quinyun Chen. Effects of amide contents in wheat gluten hydrolysates on thermal flavor generation. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1995. (Applied Food Biotechnology)
29) Yan Zheng. Release of hydrogen sulfide from cysteine, glutathione and proteins during thermal processing: Kinetics, mechanism and the impact on the formation of sulfur-containing flavor compounds. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1996. (Kraft Ingredients)
30) Mungi Sohn. Thermal deamidation and deamination of amino acids and their effects on flavor generation during Maillard reaction. 1996. (Korean Food and Drug Administration)
31) Robert L. Magaletta. Effect of time and temperature on the generation of polyhydroxyalkylpyrazine compounds during the oil roasting of peanuts. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1996. (Kraft Foods)
32) Chung-Wen Chen. Chlorophyll-sensitized photooxidation and protective effect of carotenoids on five-membered heterocyclic flavor compounds and soybean oil. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1996.
33) Raymond J. Lundy. The effects of barrel temperature and feed moisture content on deamidation and volatile formation in extruded soy flour. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1996.
34) Chin-Fa Hwang. The effect of protein on flavor generation during the roasting reaction. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1996. (Hung Kuang College)
35) Seung Seok Yoo. The contribution of individual and mixed amino acids in the formation of heterocyclic compounds responsible for roasted-nutty aromas. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1996.
36) William Edwin Riha III. Effect of added reactive precursors on aroma generation during extrusion cooking. 1996. Ph.D. Dissertation, (Sunett).
37) Sheryl Hutchinson. Thermal degradation of high intensity sweeteners: Alitame and sucralose. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1996.
38) Guanyuan Lu. Generation of flavor compounds by the reaction of 2-deoxyglucose with the selected amino acids. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1996.
39) Young-Suk Kim. Formation of alkylpyridines in model systems. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1997.

40) Chao-Yin Tai. Influence of cysteine, glutathione and thiamine oxidation on their subsequent volatile compound formation. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1998. (Ta Jen Pharmaceutical Junior College, Pingtung, Taiwan)
41) Jianhong Chen. Studies on volatile generation from thermal degradation of glucosamine/N-acetylglucosamine and in model systems involving serine/threonine/glutamine with monosaccharide. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1998.
42) John Didzbalis. The effect of lipid on flavor compound formation during the Maillard reaction. Ph.D. Dissertation, 1999. (Master Foods)
43) Mingfu Wang. Investigation of the chemical components of sage, thyme and noni and their antioxidant and anti-cancer activities. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2000. (Hong Kong University)
44) Yongmin Wang. Effects of naturally occurring phenolic compounds on the formation of Maillard aromas. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2000.
45) Yanxuan Cai. Solid-phase microextraction with aqueous immersion for analysis of Maillard generated pyrazines in model reaction systems. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2000.
46) Chuan-Chuan Lin. Mechanistic studies on the inhibitory action of dietary dibenzoylmethane, A β-diketone analogue of curcumin, on 7.12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene-induced mammary tumorigenesis. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2000.
47) Guor-Jien Wei. Thermal and free-radical mediated transformation of selected phytochemicals. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2001.
48) Jiangang Li. Qualitative and quantitative analysis of carbonyl compounds in Maillard model reactions and potato chips by cysteamine derivatization method. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2001.
49) Yong Chen. Effects of urea, carnosine, DNA on volatile generation from Maillard reaction model system of ribose and cysteine. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2002.
50) Nanqun Zhu. Phytochemical studies on guggul gum (*Commiphora wightii*), myrrh (*Commiphora myrrha*) and quinoa seeds (*Chenopodium quinoa*). Ph.D. Dissertation, 2002.
51) Ricky Emery O. Kamdem. Transformation of bioactive diterpene lactone andrographolides from *Andrographis paniculata* Nees by superoxide radical *in vitro* – Structure of reaction products and antioxidant mechanism of andrographolides. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2003. (IFF)
52) Naisheng Bai. Natural product chemistry of medicinal herbs, *Rabdosia rubescens*, and *Inula britannica*. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2003. (PureWorld)
53) Mira Jun. Antioxidative, anticancer and anti-inflammatory properties of isoflavones from Kudzu (*Pueraria lobata*) root. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2003.
54) Chih-Yu Lo. Stability of coffee flavor compounds in model Fenton-type reaction systems. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2003.
55) Jin-wu Jhoo. Chemistry of black tea (*Camilla sinesis*) theaflavins and blue cohosh (*Caulophyllum thalictroides*) saponins. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2003.
56) Haiqing Yu. Anti-inflammatory constituents in noni (*Morinda citrifolia*) fruits, sweet orange (*Citrus sinensis*) peel, and major biotransformation pathway of nobiletin. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2004.
57) Junwu (Eric) Xi. Formation of flavor compounds by the reactions of carbonyls and ammonium sulfide under mild conditions. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2005.
58) Shiming Li. Isolation, metabolism and bioavailability study of polymethoxyflavonoids. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2005.
59) Chia-Pei Liang. Stabilization of omega-3 fatty acids rich oil and citral by phenolic plant extracts. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2006.
60) Chih-Ying Lu. Peptides as flavor precursors in Maillard reaction. Ph.D. Dissertation, 2006.

[CANCER RESEARCH 60, 6465–6471, November 15, 2000]

# Differential Effects of Theaflavin Monogallates on Cell Growth, Apoptosis, and *Cox-2* Gene Expression in Cancerous *versus* Normal Cells[1]

**Jiebo Lu, Chi-Tang Ho, Geetha Ghai, and Kuang Yu Chen[2]**

*Department of Chemistry [J. L., K. Y. C.], Center for Advanced Food Technology [C. H., G. G.], Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, Piscataway, New Jersey 08854-8087, and New Jersey Cancer Institute, New Brunswick, New Jersey 08901 [K. Y. C.]*

## ABSTRACT

**Theaflavin (TF-1), theaflavin-3-monogallate and theaflavin-3′-monogallate mixture (TF-2), and theaflavin-3,3′-digallate (TF-3) are the major black tea polyphenols. Here we compared the effects of these polyphenols on cell growth, apoptosis, and gene expression in normal and cancerous cells. We showed that TF-2 (10–50 μM) inhibited the growth of SV40 transformed WI38 human cells (WI38VA) and Caco-2 colon cancer cells but had little effect on the growth of their normal counterparts. The $IC_{50}$s of TF-2 for the growth inhibition of WI38 and WI38VA cells were, respectively, 300 and 3 μM. The other two black tea polyphenols, TF-1 and TF-3, did not exhibit such differential growth-inhibitory effect. TF-2, but not TF-1 or TF-3, induced apoptosis in transformed WI38VA cells but not in normal WI38 cells, suggesting that apoptosis was responsible, at least in part, for the differential growth-inhibitory effect of TF-2. Cox-2 has been implicated in intestinal carcinogenesis. Among the tea polyphenols tested, TF-2 and, to a lesser degree, (−)-epigallocatechin gallate inhibited *cyclooxygenase (Cox)-2* gene expression. TF-2 at 50 μM completely blocked the serum-induced *Cox-2* gene expression at both mRNA and protein level. Other genes, including c-*fos*, c-*myc*, *thymidine kinase*, *proliferating cell nuclear antigen*, *BRCA1*, *BRCA2*, and *Cox-1*, were not significantly affected by TF-2. These findings suggest that TF-2 may be responsible, at least in part, for the chemopreventive activity in black tea extracts.**

## INTRODUCTION

Epidemiological studies suggest that tea may have a protective role against certain human cancers (reviewed in Refs. 1–3). Catechin polyphenols in green tea have been shown to inhibit the proliferation of cultured mammalian cells including colon carcinoma, lung carcinoma, breast carcinoma, melanoma, and leukemic cells (4, 5). We have reported that EGCG, a major green tea catechin polyphenol, inhibits the growth of human tumor cells, including Caco-2 colorectal cancer cells, Hs578T breast cancer cells, and SV40-transformed WI38 cells but has little or no inhibitory effect on the growth of their normal counterparts (6). Black tea extract has been shown to be potent in inhibiting tumorigenesis in animal model systems, including skin (7), lung (8), colon (9, 10), esophagus (11), and mammary gland (10, 12). The major black tea polyphenols, TF-1, TF-2, and TF-3, are biochemical oxidation products derived from green tea polyphenols and are responsible for the characteristic color, fragrance, and taste of black tea (1–3). TF-3 has been shown to be as potent as EGCG in inhibiting the growth of human A431 carcinoma cells (13). The biological effects of each individual black tea polyphenol have not been compared or studied in detail at the molecular level. In this study, we compared the effects of TF-1, TF-2, and TF-3 on cell proliferation, apoptosis, and gene expression in cancerous human cells (WI38VA and Caco-2 colon cancer cells) and in their normal counterparts (WI38 diploid fibroblasts, CCD-33Co, and FHC colorectal cells). We found that, among the three black tea polyphenols tested, only TF-2 exhibited a clear differential growth-inhibitory and apoptotic effect toward cancerous cells.

The two isoforms of cyclooxygenase, constitutive Cox-1 and inducible Cox-2, are key enzymes for prostaglandin biosynthesis (reviewed in Ref. 14). An elevation of the Cox-2 activity has been associated with certain pathological processes, including colon cancer (14–17). A direct link between Cox-2 expression level and polyps formation has been demonstrated in APC knockout mice, suggesting that Cox-2 plays an important role in colon cancer formation (15). In light of the important role of the *Cox-2* gene in intestinal carcinogenesis and other inflammatory processes (14–17), we have also examined whether any of the tea polyphenol may affect the expression of Cox-2 and other growth-related genes in colon cancer cells. We found that TF-2 specifically inhibited *Cox-2* gene expression at both the mRNA and protein level.

## Materials and Methods

**Materials.** DMEM and fetal bovine serum were obtained from Life Technologies, Inc. (Gaithersburg, MD). Other chemicals were from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). [α-$^{32}$P]dATP (>3000 Ci/mmol) was purchased from ICN Chemical (Radioisotope Division, Irvine, CA). Theaflavin polyphenols were isolated and purified from black tea powder as described previously (18). The structures of these compounds are shown in Fig. 1. The TF-2 used in this study contains two theaflavin monogallate isomers.

**Tissue Culture.** Normal human WI38 (cell strain AG06814E; PDL=16) and the SV40 virally transformed WI38 cells (cell strain AG07217) were obtained from Coriell Institute for Medical Research (Camden, NJ). Human colon cancer cell, Caco-2 (ATCC HTB-37), normal human colon cells CCD-33Co (ATCC CRL-1539), and FHC (ATCC CRL-1831) were purchased from American Type Culture Collection (Rockville, MD). Cells were cultured in Dulbecco's medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum at 37°C, 5% $CO_2$. For proliferation assay, cells were plated at about $2 \times 10^5$ cells per 35-mm dish, with or without tea polyphenol, and the number of viable cells, as determined by trypan blue dye exclusion, was counted under a phase contrast microscope. To alleviate the concern of the degradation of theaflavins during incubation, we also replenished the culture with fresh growth medium containing the tea chemical once every other day. We did not find any significant difference in the results obtained by either method. Proliferation of human fibroblasts was also estimated by a crystal violet staining method. Cells were seeded in a standard 24-well tissue culture plate at about $1 \times 10^5$ cells/ml in the presence of black tea polyphenol. On the 4th or 5th day after plating, cells were fixed with 5% trichloroacetic acid and stained with Bacto Gram Crystal Violet solution (Difco, Detroit, MI). The staining intensity of the fibroblast culture correlated well with the number of viable cells in the culture as determined by cell counting (data not shown).

**TUNEL Assay.** Apoptosis was analyzed by TUNEL assay as described previously (6). Briefly, cultures at ~90% confluency were treated with TF-2 (100 μM) for 18 h. Cells were fixed with 4% of formaldehyde solution, washed, and incubated in a buffer containing fluorescein-12-dUTP and terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase for 1 h. The nuclei of apoptotic cells exhibited green fluorescence using an FITC filter under fluorescent microscope.

Received 3/21/00; accepted 9/20/00.

The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked *advertisement* in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

[1] This work was supported in part by Grant SNJ-CST 3403 from the Commission on Science and Technology, State of New Jersey.

[2] To whom requests for reprints should be addressed, at Department of Chemistry, Rutgers University, 610 Taylor Road, Piscataway, NJ 08854-8087. Phone: (732) 445-3739; Fax: (732) 445-5312; E-mail: Kychen@rutchem.rutgers.edu.

[3] The abbreviations used are: EGCG, (−)-epigallocatechin gallate; COX, cyclooxygenase; TF-1, theaflavin; TF-2, theaflavin-3-monogallate and theaflavin-3′-monogallate mixture; TF-3, theaflavin-3,3′-digallate; ATCC, American Type Culture Collection; TUNEL, terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase-mediated dUTP nick-end labeling; RT-PCR, reverse transcription-PCR; GAPDH, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase; TK, thymidine kinase; PCNA, proliferating cell nuclear antigen.

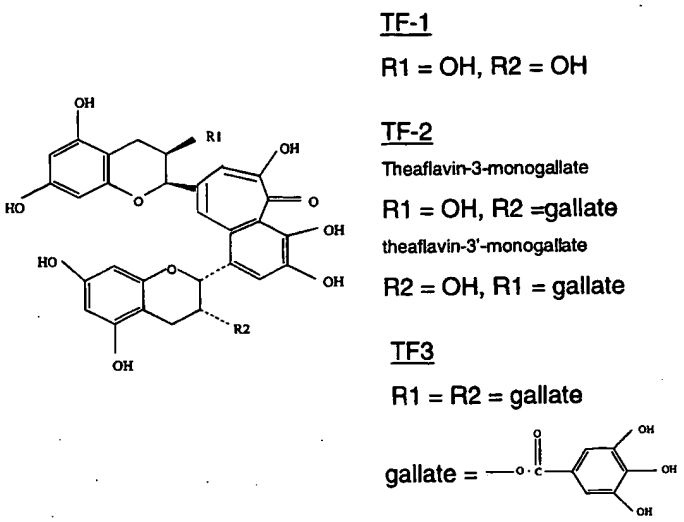



Fig. 1. Chemical structures of TF-1, TF-2, and TF-3.

**DNA Fragmentation Analysis.** Confluent cultures were treated with tea chemicals at different concentrations for various times. Cells were harvested and suspended in a lysis buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 100 mM NaCl, 25 mM EDTA, 0.5% SDS, and 100 μg/ml proteinase K] for 20 h at 37°C. DNA was extracted with a phenol-chloroform mixture, precipitated by ethanol, dried, and dissolved in a TE buffer. RNA was digested with 2 μg/ml of RNase Cocktail (Ambion, Austin, Texas). The DNA samples were analyzed by electrophoresis on a 1% agarose gel containing ethidium bromide (0.5 μg/ml).

**Northern Blot Analysis.** Total RNA samples were resolved by electrophoresis on 1% agarose-formaldehyde gel (6 μg/lane) and transferred onto a nylon membrane. Northern blot analysis was performed as described previously (19).

**RT-PCR.** Serum, growth factors, cytokines, or phorbol esters can induce *Cox-2* gene expression (20, 21). In this study, fresh serum was used to induce *Cox-2* and other growth-related genes in quiescent cultures. Confluent cultures were serum-deprived for 48 h to become quiescent and then stimulated with 10% fresh fetal bovine serum as described previously (6). Tea chemicals at various concentrations were added to the culture immediately after serum stimulation. No significant morphological change of Caco-2 cells was observed, indicating that Caco-2 cells did not undergo differentiation during serum deprivation (data not shown). Cells were harvested at indicated times for total RNA preparation using RNeasy Total RNA kit (Qiagen, Chatsworth, CA). Total RNA (1 μg) was reverse transcribed by incubating with SuperScript RNase H reverse transcriptase (Life Technologies, Inc., Grand Island, NY) using Oligo(dT)$_{12-18}$ as primer. For PCR amplification, gene-specific primers used are listed below: GAPDH sense, 5'-TGAAGGTCGGAGTCAACGGATTTGGT-3'; GAPDH antisense, 5'-CATGTGGGCCATGAGGTCCACCAC-3'; BRCA1 sense, 5'-CTCTGGGAAAGTATCGCTGTCATG-3'; BRCA1 antisense, 5'-AGAGGCATCCAGAAAAGTATCAGG-3'; BRCA2 sense, 5'-TGCTGCCAGTAGAAATTCTC-3'; BRCA2 antisense, 5'-CTTTGTCCAAAGATTCCTTTG-3'; ODC sense, 5'-AATCAACCCAGCGTTGGACAA-3'; ODC antisense, 5'-ACATCACATAGTAGATCGTCG-3'; TK sense, 5'-AGCACAGAGTTGATGAGACGC-3'; TK antisense, 5'-GCTTCCTCTGGAAGGTCCCAT-3'; PCNA sense, 5'-ACGTCTCTTTGGTGCAGCTC; PCNA antisense, 5'-CAAGTTGTTCAACATCTAAATCCATC-3'; COX1 sense, 5'-GTTCAACACCTCCATGTTGGTGGAC-3'; COX1 antisense, 5'-TGGTGTTGAGGCAGACCAGCTTC-3'; COX-2 sense, 5'-TTCAAATGAGATTGTGGGAAAAT-3'; COX-2 antisense, 5'-AGATCATCTCTGCCTGAGTATCTT-3'; c-myc sense, 5'-CAGGATCCGTGCATCGACCCCTCGGTG-3'; c-myc antisense, 5'-CGCCTAAGCTTTGACATTCTCCTCGGTG-3'; c-jun sense, 5'-CCAAGATCCTGAAACAGAGCATG-3'; c-jun antisense, 5'-TCCGAGTTCTGAGCTTTCAAGGT-3'; c-fos sense, 5'-ATGATGTTCTCGGGCTTCAACGCAG-3'; and c-fos antisense, 5'- CCGAAGAAGCCAGGCTCTAGTTAGCG-3'.

PCR was performed under conditions that allowed the amounts of PCR products to be proportional to the amounts of input RNA. GAPDH was used as an internal control. The PCR products were analyzed by electrophoresis on 1% agarose gel containing 0.5 μg/ml ethidium bromide.

**Western Blot Analysis.** Cells after various treatment were harvested in a lysis buffer [150 mM NaCl, 100 mM Tris (pH 8.0), 1% Tween 20, 1 mM EDTA, 50 mM DDT, 1 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride, 10 μg/ml aprotinin, and 10 μg/ml leupeptin]. The cell lysates were sonicated and centrifuged at 11,000 × *g* for 10 min. The supernatant containing 30 μg of protein was analyzed on a 10% SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions. The gel was transferred onto a nitrocellulose membrane, and the membrane was probed with anti-Cox-2 antibody (Cayman Chemical, Ann Arbor, MI) at 1:1000 dilution. The affinity purified goat antirabbit IgG conjugated to horseradish peroxidase (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA) was used as secondary antibody. The hybridized protein bands were detected using the ECL kit (Amersham Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ).

## RESULTS

**Differential Inhibitory Effect of TF-2 on the Growth of WI38 and WI38VA Cells.** WI38 human diploid fibroblasts have a finite life span (22), whereas WI38VA, the SV40 virally transformed WI38 cells, are immortal and cancerous in nude mice (23). The dose-response effects of three black tea polyphenols on the growth of these two cell types were qualitatively compared by a crystal violet staining method. As shown in Fig. 2, only TF-2 exhibited a differential growth-inhibitory effect. Thus, TF-2 at 10 μM prominently inhibited the proliferation of WI38VA cells but had little or no inhibitory effect on the growth of normal WI38 cells. TF-1 at 50 μM inhibited the growth of both WI38 and WI38VA cells to the same extent, and TF-3 at 50 μM inhibited the growth of WI38 cells but not the growth of WI38VA cells. We then examined the effect of TF-2 on the growth kinetics and the morphology of WI38 and WI38VA cells. Fig. 3*A* shows clearly that TF-2 affected the growth rate of WI38 and WI38VA cells differently. Although the growth of WI38 cells was not significantly affected by TF-2 at 50 μM, TF-2 at 10 μM completely blocked the growth of WI38VA cells, consistent with the crystal violet staining data as shown in Fig. 2. The $IC_{50}$ of TF-2 for the growth inhibition was estimated to be 300 μM for WI38 and 3 μM for WI38VA cells, a difference of two orders of magnitude. Fig. 3*B* shows that although TF-2 did not affect the growth and viability of WI38 cells, it did cause a slight morphological change in the treated

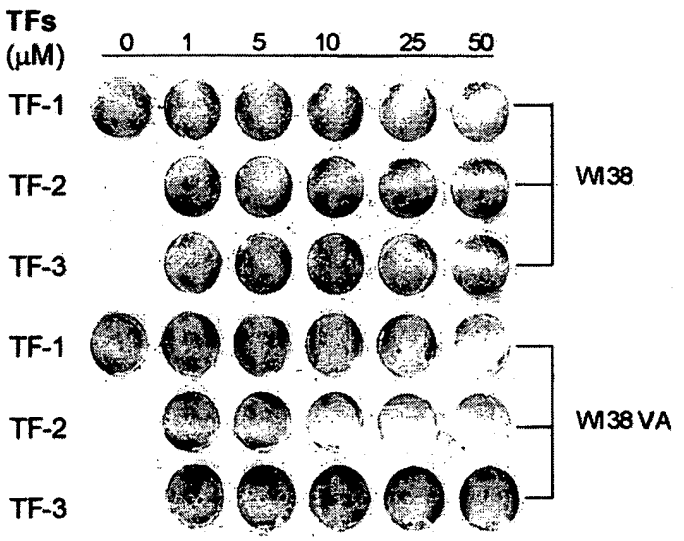



Fig. 2. Comparison of the effect of black tea polyphenols, TF-1, TF-2, and TF-3, on the proliferation of WI38 and WI38VA cells. Cells were seeded at 1 × $10^5$ cells/ml in a standard 24-well tissue culture plate and then treated with 0, 1, 5, 10, 25, and 50 μM TF-1, TF-2, or TF-3. Cells were fixed with trichloroacetic acid and stained with crystal violet 4 days after plating.

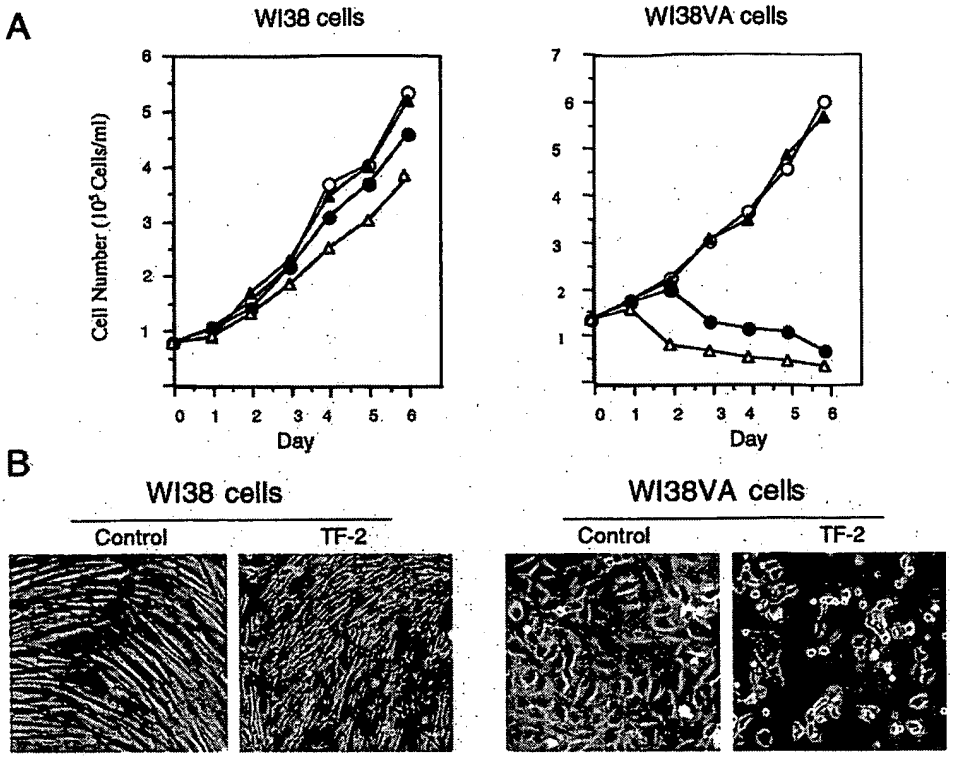



Fig. 3. *A*, effect of TF-2 on the growth rate of normal WI38 and SV40 transformed WI38VA cells. Cells were plated in a 35-mm dish on day 1 in the absence (○) or presence of 1 μM (▲), 10 μM (●), and 50 μM (△) of TF-2. The viable cells were counted at the indicated times. Each *point* represents an average of three separate dishes. *B*, WI38 and WI38VA cells were cultured in the absence (control) or presence 10 μM TF-2. Phase contrast micrographs from representative fields were taken 5 days after the treatment.

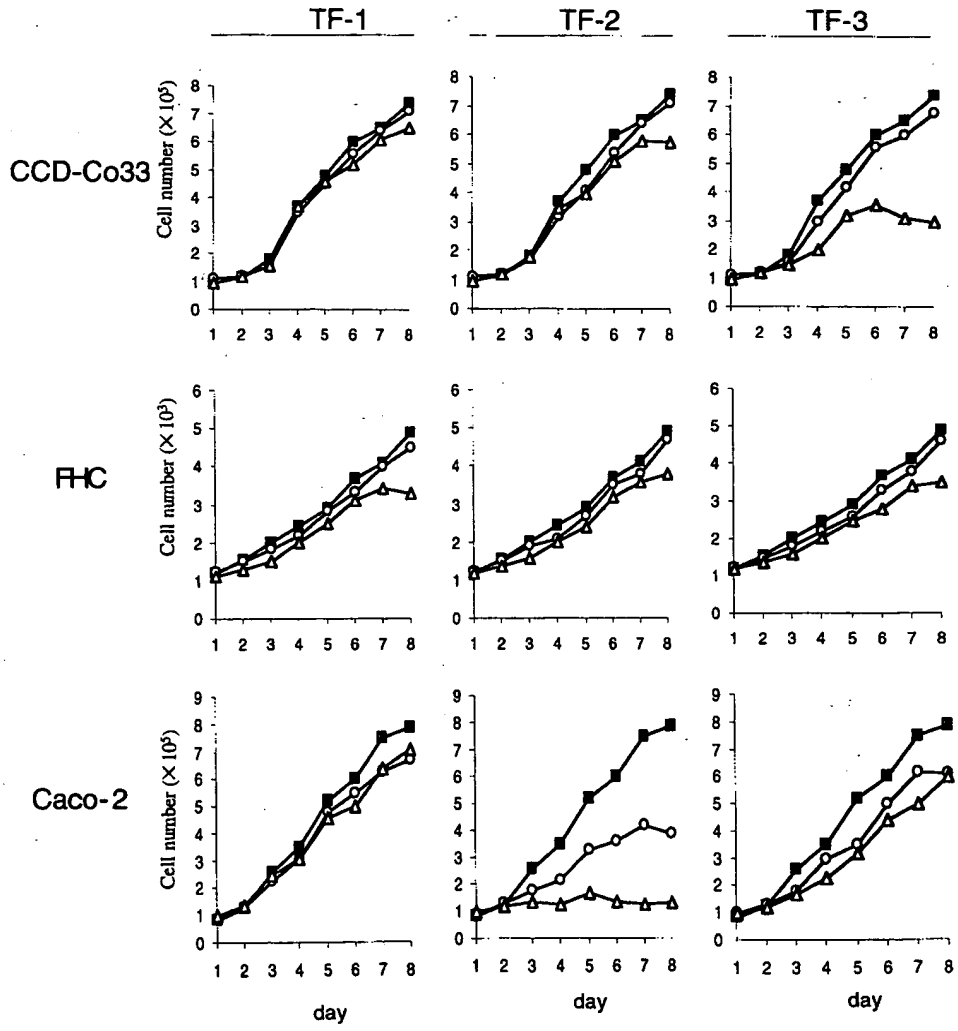



Fig. 4. Effect of three black tea polyphenols, TF-1, TF-2, and TF-3, on the growth kinetics of CCD-33Co colon cells, FHC colon cells, and Caco-2 colon cancer cells. Cells were plated in a 35-mm dish on day 1 in the absence (■) or presence of 10 μM (○) and 50 μM (△) of TF-1, TF-2, or TF-3. The viable cells were counted at indicated times. Each *point* represents an average of two separate dishes.

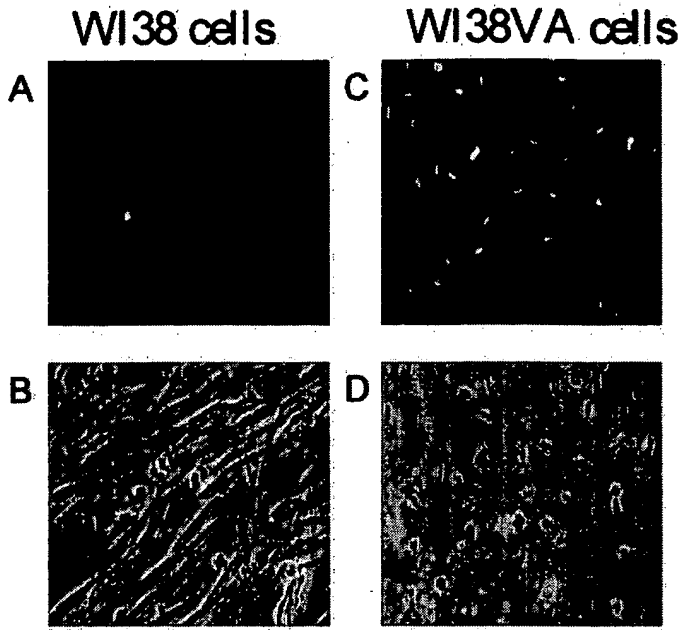



Fig. 5. TUNEL assay of the effect of TF-2 on apoptosis. WI38 and WI38VA cells at 90% confluency were treated with TF-2 at 100 μM for 18 h. Apoptotic cells were detected by labeling with fluorescein-12-dUTP using terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase. The labeled cells were detected by a fluorescence microscope using an FITC filter (*A* and *C*). All cells, including apoptotic ones, in the cultures were also stained by propidium iodide and detected by a fluorescence microscope using a rhodamine filter (*B* and *D*).

cells (Fig. 3*B*, *left panels*). In the WI38VA cultures treated with TF-2, very few viable cells could be detected (Fig. 3*B*, *right panels*).

**Effect of Black Tea Theaflavins on the Growth of Normal and Cancerous Colon Cells.** Caco-2 colon cancer cells and CCD-33Co colorectal cells have been used as a normal and cancerous pair to study the biological effects of EGCG (6). Because CCD-33Co cells appear to be fibroblastic (data not shown), we also included the FHC normal human colon cell strain (epithelial origin; Ref. 24) in the present study. Fig. 4 shows the effects of the three black tea theaflavins on the growth of normal (CCD-33Co and FHC) and cancerous colorectal cells. TF-2 at 50 μM inhibited the growth of Caco-2 but had little effect on the growth of CCD-33Co or FHC cells. TF-1 and TF-3 did not exhibit such a differential growth-inhibitory effect.

**Differential Effect of TF-2 on the Induction of Apoptosis.** Because apoptosis could be a major cause for growth inhibition, we examined whether TF-2 may induce apoptosis differently in normal and transformed cells. We first used the TUNEL assay to examine this possibility. Fig. 5 shows that TF-2 caused almost every cell in the WI38VA culture to become apoptotic, as indicated by the green fluorescence attributable to fluorescein-12-dUTP labeling (Fig. 5, *C versus D*). In contrast, almost no cells in the normal WI38 culture exhibited green fluorescence after TF-2 treatment (Fig. 5, *A versus B*). We next compared the effects of the three black tea polyphenols on apoptosis using DNA fragmentation analysis. Fig. 6 shows that both TF-1 and TF-3 did not induce any appreciable DNA fragmentation in either WI38 or WI38VA cells (Fig. 6, *A* and *C*). In contrast, TF-2 caused an extensive DNA fragmentation in transformed WI38VA cells but not in WI38 cells (Fig. 6*B*). The propensity of transformed WI38VA for undergoing apoptosis in the presence of TF-2 could explain, at least in part, why TF-2 preferentially inhibited the growth of transformed cells. Because TF-1 and TF-3 have been reported to be capable of inducing apoptosis in human lymphoid leukemia cells and stomach tumor cells (25), the efficacy of tea polyphenol on apoptosis may be cell type dependent.

**Effect of TF-2 on *Cox-2* Gene Expression.** In light of the potential role of the *Cox-2* gene in colon cancer carcinogenesis, we have examined the effect of TF-2 and other tea polyphenols on *Cox-2* gene expression. Fig. 7*A* shows that TF-2 at 50–100 μM prominently suppressed the *Cox-2* gene expression in Caco-2 cells. TF-1 and TF-3 did not appear to have any significant effect on *Cox-2* gene expression. EGCG, a green tea polyphenol, was less potent than TF-2 in suppressing *Cox-2* gene expression.

We next examined the effect of TF-2 on the time course of *Cox-2* gene expression. Fig. 7*B* shows that the *Cox-2* mRNA was detectable in quiescent Caco-2 cells, consistent with the notion that colon cancer cells have elevated *Cox-2* gene expression (Fig. 7*B*, *Lane 1*). TF-2 not

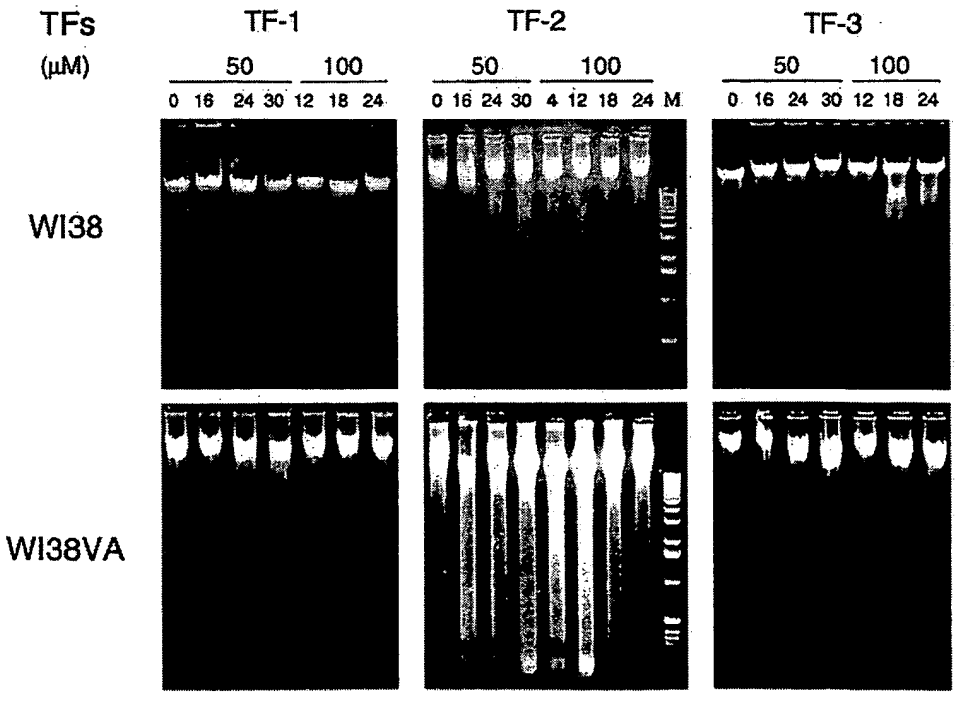



Fig. 6. DNA fragmentation analysis. WI38 and WI38VA cells at were treated with TF-1 (*A*), TF-2 (*B*), and TF-3 (*C*) at 50 or 100 μM. The cells were harvested at the indicated times, and the formation of a DNA internucleosomal ladder was monitored by agarose gel electrophoresis. *M*, DNA size markers.

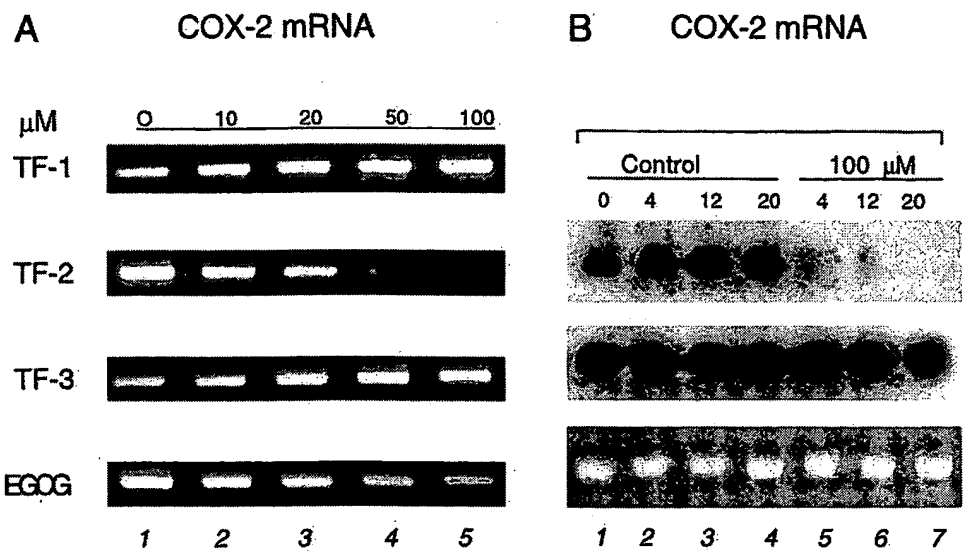



Fig. 7. *A*, effects of theaflavin chemicals and EGCG on the expression of the *Cox-2* gene in Caco-2 cells. Confluent cultures of Caco-2 cells were serum deprived for 48 h and then stimulated with 10% of fetal bovine serum in the presence of various tea polyphenol at indicated concentration for 4 h. *Cox-2* gene expression was determined by RT-PCR as described in "Materials and Methods." *B*, time course of *Cox-2* gene expression in Caco-2 cells. Cells at 90% confluency were serum-deprived for 36 h and then replenished with complete growth medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum, without (control) or with TF-2 at 100 μM. The cells were harvested at the indicated times for total RNA preparation. RNA samples were analyzed by Northern blot analysis as described in "Materials and Methods." GAPDH and 28S rRNA were used as internal standards.

only blocked the serum-induced increase in *Cox-2* gene expression but also abolished the basal level of *Cox-2* mRNA (Fig. 7*B*, *Lanes 5–7 versus Lanes 2–4*). Unlike Caco-2 cells, *Cox-2* mRNA was not detectable in quiescent WI38 or WI38VA cells (Fig. 8*A*, *Lanes 1* and *8*). The addition of fresh serum to these two fibroblastic cultures prominently induced the appearance of a 4.5-kb *Cox-2* transcript (Fig. 8*A*, *Lane 2 versus Lane 1* and *Lane 9 versus Lane 8*). However, the levels of induced *Cox-2* mRNA in WI38VA cells were much higher and more sustained than that in WI38 cells, suggesting that *Cox-2* mRNA may be more stable in transformed WI38VA cells (Fig. 8*A*, *Lane 10 versus Lane 3*). Again, TF-2 blocked the serum-induced increase in *Cox-2* gene expression in both WI38 and WI38VA cells (Fig. 8*A*, *Lanes 4–7* and *Lanes 11–14*). Consistent with the notion that *Cox-2* is transcriptionally regulated, Fig. 8*B* shows that TF-2 at 40 μM reduced the Cox-2 protein level in WI38 cells by ~50% (Fig. 8*B*, *Lane 4 versus Lane 1*) and completely eliminated Cox-2 protein in WI38VA cells (Fig. 8*B*, *Lane 9 versus Lane 6*).

**Effect of TF-2 on the Expression of Growth-related Genes.** To determine whether the effect of TF-2 on *Cox-2* gene expression could be a part of global suppression of serum-inducible genes, we examined the effect of TF-2 on the expression of other important genes. We included in this study growth-related genes such as c-*fos*, c-*myc*, *TK*, and PCNA. We also included *Cox-1* and the breast cancer-related tumor suppressor genes, *BRCA1* and *BRCA2*. Fig. 9 shows that among all of these genes, the only one that was dramatically attenuated by TF-2 was *Cox-2*. The constitutive *Cox-1* gene was completely insen-

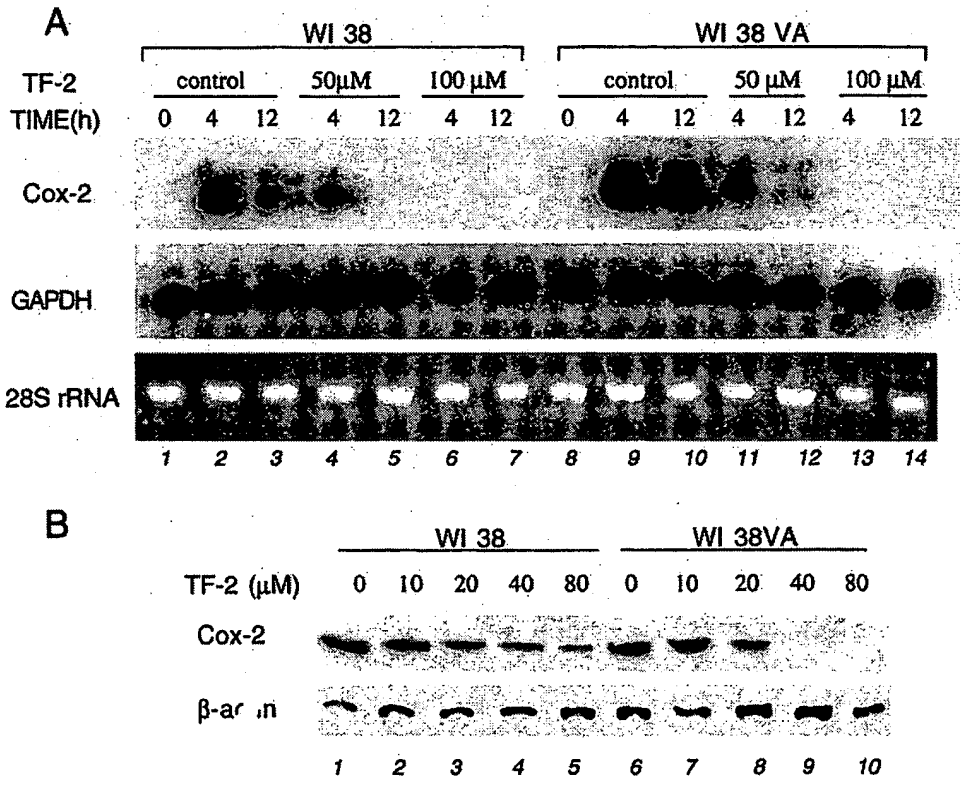



Fig. 8. Effects of TF-2 on *Cox-2* gene expression in WI38 and WI38VA cells. *A*, Northern blot analysis. Cells at 90% confluency were serum-deprived for 48 h and then replenished with complete growth medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum without (control) or with TF-2 at various concentrations. The cells were harvested at the indicated time for total RNA preparation. RNA samples were used for Northern blot analysis as described in "Materials and Methods." The levels of GAPDH mRNA and 28S rRNA were used as internal standards. *B*, Western blot analysis. Confluent cultures of WI38 and WI38VA cells were serum-deprived for 48 h and then serum stimulated with 10% fetal bovine serum for 8 h in the presence of TF-2 at the indicated concentrations. Cells were harvested, and whole-cell extracts were prepared for Western blot analysis using anti-Cox-2 antibody and anti-actin antibody as described in "Materials and Methods." Each lane contained 30 μg of proteins. The actin was used as an internal standard.

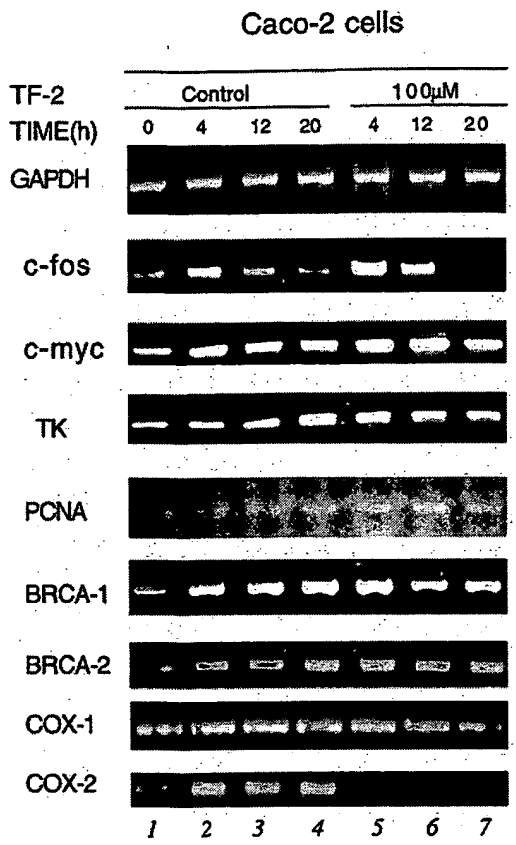



Fig. 9. Effect of TF-2 on the expression of growth-related genes. Caco-2 cells at 90% confluency were serum-deprived for 48 h and then stimulated with 10% fetal bovine serum in the absence (*Lanes 1–4, Control*) or presence of TF-2 (*Lanes 5–7, 100 μM*). The cells were harvested at the indicated time for total RNA preparation. The relative level of mRNA of each gene was analyzed by RT-PCR as described in "Materials and Methods." The mRNA level of housekeeping gene, *GAPDH,* was used as an internal standard.

sitive to TF-2, indicating that the action of TF-2 on the suppression of *Cox-2* gene expression is highly specific.

## DISCUSSION

Epidemiological studies suggest that tea may reduce cancer risk (1–3). In addition, chemopreventive effects of tea extracts have been demonstrated in animal models for cancers of the skin, lung, esophagus, mammary glands, and colon (1–11). To understand the molecular basis underlying the biological effects of tea extracts, we have investigated the effects of three black tea polyphenols on growth, apoptosis, and gene expression in normal and cancerous human cells.

Among the three black tea polyphenols tested, TF-2 exhibited a striking differential growth-inhibitory effect for at least two cancerous cell lines, WI38VA and Caco-2 (Figs. 2–4). The fact that TF-2 was potent in inducing apoptosis in WI38VA cells but not in WI38 cells (Figs. 5 and 6) suggests that apoptosis may contribute to the differential growth-inhibitory effect of TF-2. Because TF-1 and TF-3 did not induce apoptosis in either WI38 or WI38VA cells (Fig. 6, *A* and *C*), we suspect that TF-2 may target specifically some components involved in apoptotic pathways in cancerous cells.

Inhibition of Cox enzyme by nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs can reduce the risk of colon cancer (26, 27). Specific inhibition of *Cox-2* gene expression could be used as an alternative means for treating inflammation and diseases that are associated with *Cox-2* elevation (28, 29). The finding that TF-2 inhibited *Cox-2* gene expression is interesting in several regards: (*a*) other black tea theaflavins, TF-1 and TF-3 at 100 μM, did not inhibit *Cox-2* gene expression (Fig. 7); (*b*) the $IC_{50}$ of TF-2 in inhibiting *Cox-2* gene expression was about 20–40 μM, comparable with that of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (Figs. 7 and 8); and (*c*) TF-2 did not inhibit the expression of the constitutive *Cox-1* gene and other growth-related genes including c-*fos,* c-*myc, TK,* and *PCNA* (Fig. 9). Nonetheless, much work still needs to be done to assess the potential therapeutic promise of TF-2 *in vivo*.

Tea polyphenols generally exhibit antioxidative effects (30, 31), inhibit the AP-1 binding activity (32), and block the autophosphorylation of the epidermal growth factor and platelet-derived growth factor receptors (13). However, these biological effects are unlikely to be involved in *Cox-2* gene regulation, because neither TF-1 nor TF-3 shared the inhibitory action of TF-2 on *Cox-2* gene expression (Fig. 7*A*). Because the *Cox-2* gene is controlled primarily at the transcription level (33, 34), TF-2 may specifically affect the binding of certain *trans*-acting factors such as CCAAT/enhancer-binding proteins or nuclear factor-κB to the Cox-2 promoter. This possibility is currently under investigation.

In summary, we showed that, among the black tea polyphenols, TF-2 was unique in that it was a potent inhibitor of cancer cell growth, it differentially induced apoptosis in transformed cells, and it specifically inhibited *Cox-2* gene expression. These features make TF-2 a useful tea compound for further evaluation as a potential therapeutic reagent.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Dr. Zong-Ping Chen for performing the proliferation studies. Technical assistance of Monika Linowska and Jianhua Wang is also acknowledged. We also appreciate the helpful discussions with Drs. M. T. Huang, C. S. Yang, and R. Rosen throughout the course of this study.

## REFERENCES

1. Yang, C. S., and Wang, Z. Y. Tea and cancer. A review. J. Natl. Cancer Inst., *85:* 1038–1049, 1993.
2. Stoner, G. D., and Mukhtar, H. Polyphenols as cancer chemopreventive agents. J. Cell Biochem. Suppl., *22:* 169–180, 1995.
3. Fujiki, H., Suganuma, M., Okabe, S., Komori, A., Sueoka, E., Sueoka, N., Kozu, T., and Sakai, Y. Japanese green tea as a cancer preventive in humans. Nutr. Rev., *54:* S67–S70, 1996.
4. Lea, M. A., Xiao, Q., Sadhukhan, A. K., Cottle, S., Wang, Z. Y., and Yang, C. S. Inhibitory effects of tea extracts and (−)-epigallocatechin gallate on DNA synthesis and proliferation of hepatoma and erythroleukemia cells. Cancer Lett., *68:* 231–236, 1993.
5. Valcic, S., Timmermann, B. N., Alberts, D. S., Wachter, G. A., Krutzsch, M., Wymer, J., and Guillen, J. M. Inhibitory effect of six green tea catechins and caffeine on the growth of four selected human tumor cell lines. Anticancer Drugs, *7:* 461–468, 1996.
6. Chen, Z. P., Schell, J. B., Ho, C-T., and Chen, K. Y. Green tea epigallocatechin gallate shows a pronounced growth inhibitory effect on cancerous cells but not on their normal counterparts. Cancer Lett., *129:* 173–179, 1998.
7. Javed, S., Mehrotra, N. K., and Shukla, Y. Chemopreventive effects of black tea polyphenols in mouse skin model of carcinogenesis. Biomed. Environ. Sci., *11:* 307–313, 1998.
8. Yang, G. Y., Liu, Z., Seril, D. N., Liao, J., Ding, W., Kim, S., Bondoc, F., and Yang, C. S. Black tea constituents, theaflavins, inhibit 4-(methylnitrosamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (NNK)-induced lung tumorigenesis in A/J mice. Carcinogenesis (Lond.), *18:* 2361–2365, 1997.
9. Weisburger, J. H., Rivenson, A., Reinhardt, J., Aliaga, C., Braley, J., Pittman, B., and Zang, E. Effect of black tea on azoxymethane-induced colon cancer. Carcinogenesis (Lond.), *19:* 229–232, 1998.
10. Weisburger, J. H., Rivenson, A., Garr, K., and Aliaga, C. Tea, or tea and milk, inhibit mammary gland and colon carcinogenesis in rats. Cancer Lett., *114:* 323–327, 1997.
11. Morse, M. A., Kresty, L. A., Steele, V. E., Kelloff, G. J., Boone, C. W., Balentine, D. A., Harbowy, M. E., and Stoner, G. D. Effects of theaflavins on *N*-nitrosomethylbenzylamine-induced esophageal tumorigenesis. Nutr. Cancer, *29:* 7–12, 1997.
12. Rogers, A. E., Hafer, L. J., Iskander, Y. S., and Yang, S. Black tea and mammary gland carcinogenesis by 7,12-dimethylbenz[*a*]anthracene in rats fed control or high fat diets. Carcinogenesis (Lond.), *19:* 1269–1273, 1998.
13. Liang, Y. C., Chen, Y. C., Lin, Y. L., Lin-Shiau, S. Y., Ho, C. T., and Lin, J. K. Suppression of extracellular signals and cell proliferation by the black tea polyphenol, theaflavin-3,3′-digallate. Carcinogenesis (Lond.), *20:* 733–776, 1999.
14. Vane, J. R., Bakhle, Y. S., and Botting, R. M. Cyclooxygenases 1 and 2. Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol., *38:* 97–120, 1998.

15. Oshima, M., Dinchuk, J. E., Kargman, S. L., Oshima, H., Hancock, B., Kwong, E., Trzaskos, J. M., Evans, J. F., and Taketo, M. M. Suppression of intestinal polyposis in Apc δ716 knockout mice by inhibition of cyclooxygenase 2 (COX-2). Cell, *87:* 803–809, 1996.
16. Eberhart, C. E., Coffey, R. J., Radhika, A., Giardiello, F. M., Ferrenbach, S., and DuBois, R. N. Up-regulation of *cyclooxygenase 2* gene expression in human colorectal adenomas and adenocarcinomas. Gastroenterology, *107:* 1183–1188, 1994.
17. Sano, H., Kawahito, Y., Wilder, R. L., Hashiramoto, A., Mukai, S., Asai, K., Kimura, S., Kato, H., Kondo, M., and Hla, T. Expression of cyclooxygenase-1 and -2 in human colorectal cancer. Cancer Res., *55:* 3785–3789, 1995.
18. Chen, C. W., and Ho, C-T. Antioxidant properties of polyphenols extracted from green and black teas. J. Food Lipids, *2:* 35–46, 1995.
19. Chen, Z. P., and Chen, K. Y. Mechanism of regulation of ornithine decarboxylase gene expression by asparagine in variant mouse neuroblastoma cell line. J. Biol. Chem., *267:* 6946–6951, 1992.
20. Lee, S. H., Soyoola, E., Chanmugam, P., Hart, S., Sun, W., Zhong, H., Liou, S., Simmons, D., and Hwang, D. Selective expression of mitogen-inducible cyclooxygenase in macrophages stimulated with lipopolysaccharide. J. Biol. Chem., *267:* 25934–25938, 1992.
21. O'Banion, M. K., Sadowski, H. B., Winn, V., and Young, D. A. A serum- and glucocorticoid-regulated 4-kilobase mRNA encodes a cyclooxygenase-related protein. J. Biol. Chem., *266:* 23261–23267, 1991.
22. Hayflick, L. The limited *in vitro* lifetime of human diploid cell strains. Exp. Cell Res., *37:* 614–636, 1965.
23. Pang, J. P., Good, L., and Chen, K. Y. The age-dependent binding of CBP/tk, a CCAAT binding protein, is deregulated in transformed and immortalized mammalian cells but absent in premature aging cells. Exp. Gerontol., *31:* 97–109, 1996.
24. Siddiqui, K. M., and Chopra, D. P. Primary and long term epithelial cell cultures from human fetal normal colonic mucosa. In Vitro, *20:* 859–868, 1984.
25. Hibasami, H., Komiya, T., Achiwa, Y., Ohnishi, K., Kojima, T., Nakanishi, K., Sugimoto, Y., Hasegawa, M., Akatsuka, R., and Hara, Y. Black tea theaflavins induce programmed cell death in cultured human stomach cancer cells. Int. Mol. Med., *1:* 725–727, 1998.
26. Vane, J. R. Towards a better aspirin. Nature (Lond.), *367:* 215–216, 1994.
27. Kawamori, T., Rao, C. V., Seibert, K., and Reddy, B. S. Chemopreventive activity of celecoxib, a specific cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, against colon carcinogenesis. Cancer Res., *58:* 409–412, 1998.
28. DeWitt, D. L. Cox-2-selective inhibitors: the new super aspirins. Mol. Pharmacol., *4:* 625–631, 1999.
29. Xu, X. M., Sansores-Garcia, L., Chen, X. M., Matijevic-Aleksic, N., Du, M., and Wu, K. K. Suppression of inducible *cyclooxygenase 2* gene transcription by aspirin and sodium salicylate. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, *96:* 5292–5297, 1999.
30. Yoshino, K., Hara, Y., Sano, M., and Tomita, I. Antioxidative effects of black tea theaflavins and thearubigin on lipid peroxidation of rat liver homogenates induced by *t*-butyl hydroperoxide. Biol. Pharm. Bull., *17:* 146–149, 1994.
31. Shiraki, M., Hara, Y., Osawa, T., Kumon, H., Nakayama, T., and Kawakishi, S. Antioxidative and antimutagenic effects of theaflavins from black tea. Mutat. Res., *323:* 29–34, 1994.
32. Dong, Z., Ma, W., Huang, C., and Yang, C. S. Inhibition of tumor promoter-induced activator protein 1 activation and cell transformation by tea polyphenols, (−)-epigallocatechin gallate, and theaflavins. Cancer Res., *57:* 4414–4419, 1997.
33. Kim, Y., and Fischer, S. M. Transcriptional regulation of cyclooxygenase-2 in mouse skin carcinoma cells. Regulatory role of CCAAT/enhancer-binding proteins in the differential expression of cyclooxygenase-2 in normal and neoplastic tissues. J. Biol. Chem., *273:* 27686–27694, 1998.
34. Subbaramaiah, K., Altorki, N., Chung, W. J., Mestre, J. R., Sampat, A., and Dannenberg, A. J. Inhibition of *cyclooxygenase-2* gene expression by p53. J. Biol. Chem., *274:* 10911–10915, 1999.

ACS SYMPOSIUM SERIES 925

# Herbs: Challenges in Chemistry and Biology

**Mingfu Wang,** EDITOR
*Rutgers The State University of New Jersey*

**Shengmin Sang,** EDITOR
*The University of Hong Kong*

**Lucy Sun Hwang,** EDITOR
*National Taiwan University*

**Chi-Tang Ho,** EDITOR
*Rutgers The State University of New Jersey*

**Sponsored by the ACS Division of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, Inc.**

American Chemical Society, Washington, DC

**Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Herbs: challenges in chemistry and biology / Chi-Tang Ho, editor ... [et al.] ; sponsored by the ACS Division of Agricultural and Food Chemistry.

p. cm. — (ACS symposium series ; 925)

"Developed from a symposium sponsored by the Division of Agricultural and Food Chemistry at the 227th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, Anaheim, California, March 28–April 1, 2004"—Pref.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN-13: 978–0–8412–3930–2 (alk. paper)

1. Functional foods—Congresses. 2. Phytochemicals—Physiological effect—Congresses. 3. Herbs—Therapeutic use—Congresses. 4. Medicine, Chinese—Congresses.

I. Ho, Chi-Tang, 1944- II. American Chemical Society. Division of Agricultural and Food Chemistry. III. American Chemical Society. Meeting (227th : 2004 : Anaheim, Calif.). IV. Series.

QP144.F85H47 2005
615'.321—dc22

2005048237

The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of American National Standard for Information Sciences—Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials, ANSI Z39.48–1984.



Distributed by Oxford University Press

ISBN 10: 0-8412-3930-4



# Foreword

The ACS Symposium Series was first published in 1974 to pr vide a mechanism for publishing symposia quickly in book form. Tl purpose of the series is to publish timely, comprehensive books dev oped from ACS sponsored symposia based on current scientific r search. Occasionally, books are developed from symposia sponsored l other organizations when the topic is of keen interest to the chemist audience.

Before agreeing to publish a book, the proposed table of co tents is reviewed for appropriate and comprehensive coverage and f interest to the audience. Some papers may be excluded to better foc the book; others may be added to provide comprehensiveness. Whe appropriate, overview or introductory chapters are added. Drafts chapters are peer-reviewed prior to final acceptance or rejection, ar manuscripts are prepared in camera-ready format.

As a rule, only original research papers and original revie papers are included in the volumes. Verbatim reproductions of prev ously published papers are not accepted.

**ACS Books Department**

# Contents

## Natural Product Chemistry and Analysis







## Biological Activities

# Preface

There is an increasing use of botanicals, botanical extracts, and purified natural compounds for the treatment and prevention of disease, especially chronic disease, in North America and Europe—not to mention Asian countries, which already have a long history of applying herbal medicines. For example, in China, herbal medicine (Traditional Chinese Medicine) is viewed as a national treasure, and has equal status with Western medicine. Traditional Chinese medicine is well-known to be effective for all kinds of disease, especially for age-related diseases.

In the United States, research and product development in nutraceuticals and functional foods are producing many novel botanicals, vitamins, and/or mineral products that are appearing in the market. The reevaluation of botanical products is, however, accompanied by higher expectations from nutritionalists, physicians, pharmacists, and consumers who demand quality, safety, and efficacy from these products. With the continuing reports of the side effects and toxicity of popular botanical products such as Ephedra and Kava, consumers are starting to back away from botanical products and are beginning to lose faith in dietary supplements. Thus, it is time to present updated research relating to the quality control, chemical, and pharmacological respects of herbal products in order to regain the confidence of the public.

The symposium upon which this book is based was organized to bring together leading researchers from the United States, China, Taiwan, Japan, and Canada to discuss future research directions in herbal products and to share works in botanical research. The symposium was held in Anaheim, California from March 28 to April 1, 2004 as part of the 227$^{th}$ American Chemical Society National meeting.

This book is divided into four sections. In the overview (first) section, Dr. Betz first describes the National Institutes of Health's vision of clearing confusion in the marketplace via validated analytical methods and referenced botanical materials. This is followed by Chapter 2 on the development of patentable new drugs from Traditional Chinese Medicine, Chapter 3 about bioactive polyphenols from foods and dietary supplements, Chapter 4 about the application of instrumental methods to the analysis and the prevention of adulteration in popular dietary supplements in the market, and Chapter 5 about assessing bioactive botanical

Chapter 24

# Effect of Black Tea Theaflavins on 12-*O*-Tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-Induced Inflammation

## Expression of Pro-Inflammatory Cytokines and Arachidonic Acid Metabolism in Mouse Ear and Colon Carcinogenesis in Min (Apc+/–) Mice

**Mou-Tuan Huang[1], Yue Liu[1], Divya Ramji[2], Shengmin Sang[1,2], Robert T. Rosen[2], Geetha Ghai[2], Chung S. Yang[1], and Chi-Tang Ho[2]**

**[1]Department of Chemical Biology, Ernest Mario School of Pharmacy, Rutgers the State University of New Jersey, Piscataway, NJ 08854–8020**
**[2]Department of Food Science and Center for Advanced Food Technology, Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, 65 Dudley Road, New Brunswick, NJ 08901–8520**

We have examined the effects of black tea constituents, theaflavin mixture (TFs), on 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate-induced inflammation, up-expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines, interleukin-1β (IL-1β) and interleukin-6 (IL-6) protein levels and formation of prostaglandin $E_2$ ($PGE_2$) and leukotriene $B_4$ ($LTB_4$) levels in ears of CD-1 mouse as well as on spontaneous colorectal carcinogenesis in Min (Apc+/-) mice. Two doses of TFs, 0.18 and 0.71 mg, were topically applied to mice ears twice a day for 3.5 days (7 treatments) 20 mins prior to each TPA (0.4 nmol) treatment. These doses of TFs inhibited TPA-induced a) inflammation by 74 and 97%, b) up-expression of IL-1β protein levels by 93 and 99%, and c) up-expression of IL-6 protein levels by 58 and 99%, respectively. In these experiments, TFs (0.18 mg or 0.71 mg) also inhibited TPA







induced formation of $PGE_2$ by 27-100% and $LTB_4$ by 92-100%. In addition, oral administration of 0.2% or 0.4% TFs (28%) enriched black tea extract in drinking water as sole source of drinking fluid to female Min (Apc+/-) mice for 10 weeks inhibited the formation of the numbers of colorectal tumors per mouse by 39 or 29%, respectively. The percentage of mice bearing colorectal tumors was also inhibited by 39 or 29%, respectively. Furthermore, in these mice there was a reduction in the formation of the number of small intestinal tumors per mouse by 39 or 29% respectively.

Black tea accounts for about 80% of tea consumed worldwide (*1*). Black tea is produced from fresh tea leaves by fermentation through enzymatic oxidation (*1,2*). The hot water extract of black tea contains about a 2-6% mixture of theaflavin polyphenols, and greater than 20% thearubigens (*1-3*). The major theaflavin constituents of black tea are theaflavin (TF), theaflavin-3-gallate (TF-3-G), theaflavin-3'-gallate (TF-3'-G) and theaflavin-3,3'-digallate (TF-3,3'-diG). Black tea and green tea polyphenols have antioxidant activity (*4-6*) and the reported biological effects of black tea may be partially related to its antioxidant properties. Liang *et al.* (*5*) showed that topical application of the major constituents of black tea inhibited TPA-induced mouse ear edema. Additionally, black tea extract also be reported to have anti-inflammatory activity in the carrageenan-induced paw edema model in rats (*5*). Furthermore, the black tea constituent theaflavins were observed to inhibit TPA-induced edema of the mouse ear with the following order of potency where TF-3,3'-diG > TF-3-G = TF-3'-G > TF (*6*). Luceri *et al.* reported that administration of black tea extract equal to 40 mg of black tea polyphenols/kg/rat inhibited AOM-induced expression of COX-2, iNOS, glutathione *S*-transferase (GST), GST-M2 and GST-P in colon tumors (*7*). Pan *et al.* (*8*) reported that black tea polyphenols inhibited the activation of NFκB in activated murine macrophages (RAW 264.7 cell line). Theaflavin-3,3'-digallate (TF-3,3'-diG) is the most potent inhibitor of the activation of NFκB among black tea polyphenols (*9*). Recently, our laboratory demonstrated that topical application of TF and TF-3,3'-diG inhibited TPA-induced up-expression of IL-1β and IL-6 protein levels as well as inhibited TPA-induced increasing levels of $PGE_2$ and $LTB_4$ in mouse ear tissues (*6*). TF-2 (a mixture of TF-3-G and TF-3'-G) has been shown to inhibit COX-2 in cell lines (*10*). These mechanisms add strength to the claim that black tea may be an

anti-inflammatory agent by affecting the molecular targets that lead to inflammation. This report deals with the effect of black tea on TPA-induced inflammation, expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines, arachidonic acid metabolism in mouse ear and colon carcinogenesis in C57BL/6J Min (Apc+/-) mice providing further evidence to its mechanism of action.

## Materials and Methods

### Animals and Chemicals

Female CD-1 mice (3-4 weeks old) were purchased from the Charles River Breeding Laboratories (Kingston, NY). Female C57BL/6J Min (Apc+/-) mice were purchased from Jackson Laboratories (Bar Harbor, ME). Theaflavin related compounds (theaflavin mixture) were prepared as previously described (*11*). 12-*O*-Tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA) was purchased from Sigma Chemicals Company (St. Louis, MO). IL-1β and IL-6 ELISA kits were purchased from BioSource (Camarillo, CA). $PGE_2$ and $LTB_4$ EIA kits were purchased from Cayman (Ann Arbor, MI). Phosphate buffered saline was used to homogenize tissue samples.

*Animal treatment CD-1 mice*

Female CD-1 mice (23-30 days old, obtained from Charles River Breeding Laboratories, Kingston, NY) were divided into 3-4 groups of 5-6 mice each. All test compounds were dissolved in acetone, which served as the solvent (negative) control as it does not induce inflammation. A TPA control group was done to indicate the maximum induction of inflammation in mouse ear. Black tea theaflavin mixtures were evaluated in a dose dependent manner for their inhibitory effect on mouse ear inflammatory model.

*Topical application of theaflavins and TPA*

Both ears of CD-1 mice were treated topically with 15 μL acetone (solvent control group), TPA (TPA control) or test compound in acetone 20 mins before topical application of 15 μL acetone (solvent control) or 0.4 nmol TPA in acetone on the mouse ear. This treatment was continued twice a day for 3.5 days (7 treatments). Six hours after the last TPA treatment, the mice were sacrificed



by cervical dislocation and the ears punches (6-mm in diameter) were taken and weighed. The ear punches from each group were then combined and homogenized with phosphate buffered saline. The resulting homogenate was centrifuged and the supernatant was used to test for the levels of the various inflammatory mediators using the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA).

*Oral administration of theaflavin*

Two doses, 5 and 10 mg of theaflavin were evaluated to examine the dose-response. For these experiments theaflavins were dissolved in water and given by gavages to CD-1 mice prior to TPA application. Each dose was given in two sequences. The 5 mg dose was given twice at 2.5 mg each time. Similarly, the 10 mg dose was given twice at 5 mg each. The total pretreatment time for theaflavin was 60 mins and these studies were design so that the first dose of theaflavin was given 60 mins and the second dose 20 mins prior to TPA application. At 6 hrs after TPA treatment, mice were sacrificed to evaluate ear inflammation.

*Female C57BL/6J Min (Apc+/-) mice*

For spontaneous colon carcinogenesis study, female C57BL/6J Min mice (APC+/-; 5-6 weeks old; 3 groups with 13 mice per group) were given water (control), 0.2% or 0.4% black tea in drinking water as sole source of drinking fluid for 10 weeks, for these experimental animals. The mice were then sacrificed for colorectal cancer evaluation.

### Synthesis of Theaflavin Mixtures

A mixture of theaflavins was synthesized from green tea polyphenols using enzymatic oxidation methods. Specifically, after filtration, the crude green tea polyphenol (1.8 g, commercial sample containing 80% catechins) was loaded directly onto a Sephadex LH-20 column eluted first with 95% ethanol to remove non-catechin flavonoids, and then the column was eluted with acetone to obtain a mixture of tea catechins (1.34 g). The tea catechins were dissolved in a pH-5 buffer (50 mL), which contained 4 mg horseradish peroxidase. While being stirred, 3.0 mL of 3.13% $H_2O_2$ was added 5 times during 1 hr. The enzymatic reaction solution containing catechins and crude peroxidase had turned into a reddish solution during oxidation reaction. The reaction mixture was extracted by ethyl acetate (50 mL × 3). After concentration, the residue (0.97 g) was

subjected to Sephadex LH 20 column eluted with acetone-water solvent system (from 35% to 50%). 350 mg of a theaflavin mixture was obtained (TF1: TF2: TF3 is 1:1:1; TF1 is theaflavin, TF2 is the mixture of theaflavin monogallates, TF3 is theaflavin 3,3'-digallate).

### Preparation of Ear Homogenates

Tissues were homogenized in a phosphate buffered saline solution containing 0.4 M NaCl, 0.05% Tween-20, 0.5% bovine serum albumin, 0.1 mM phenylmethylsulphonyl fluoride, 0.1 mM benzethonium, 10 mM EDTA and 20 mM KI aprotinin per mL. The homogenates were centrifuged at 12,000 x g for 60 mins at 4 °C. The supernatant was used for the determination of cytokine levels.

A two-site sandwich Enzyme-Linked ImmunoSorbant Assay (ELISA) was used to assay for cytokines.

### ELISA Assay Procedure

The IL-1β and IL-6 ELISA kits follow the same basic procedure. The capture antibody, diluted with PBS, was used to coat a 96-well plate overnight at room temperature. The plate was then washed, blocked (1% BSA, 5% sucrose in PBS with 0.05% $NaN_3$), and washed again. The standards were added to the plate leaving at least one zero concentration well and one blank well. The diluted samples (1:3-1:8) were then added to the plate. After incubating for 2 hrs the plates were washed and the detection antibody added. After incubating for another 2 hours the plates were washed and Streptavidin-HRP was added. After 20 mins incubating, the plates were washed and substrate ($H_2O_2$ and tetramethylbenzidine) was added. After another 20 mins incubating, the stop solution (2 N $H_2SO_4$) was added and the plates were read with a microplate reader at a wavelength of 450 nm.

The $LTB_4$ and $PGE_2$ ELISA kits follow the same basic procedure. The well plates are pre-coated with goat polyclonal anti-mouse IgG and blocking proteins. The standards and samples are added to the wells and incubated for an hour with tracer and anti-serum. After washing, Ellman's Reagent is added for color development. After incubating in the dark, the plate is read by microplate reader at a wavelength of 420 nm.



## Results

### Effect of Topical Application of Theaflavin Mixture (TFs) on TPA-induced Ear Inflammation Mouse Model:

Topical application of the two concentrations of TFs (either 0.18 or 0.71 mg) to both ears of CD-1 mice 20 mins before each TPA (0.4 nmol) treatment inhibited TPA induced ear inflammation by 74 and 97%, respectively (Panel A, Figure 1). In these experiments TPA-induced up-regulation and increased expression of IL-1β protein levels were inhibited by 93 or 99%, respectively (Panel B, Figure 1), and inhibited TPA-induced up-expression of IL-6 protein levels by 58 or 99%, respectively (Panel C, Figure 1). The results indicated that TFs strongly inhibited TPA-induced inflammation, up-expression of IL-1 and IL-6 protein levels in mouse ears.

### Effects of Topical Application of TFs on TPA-induced Arachidonic Acid Metabolism in Ears of CD-1 Mice

Effects of TFs on TPA-induced formation of arachidonic acid metabolites, $PGE_2$ and $LTB_4$ were evaluated in the mouse ears. PGE2 and LTB4 are formed by TPA-induced increase in metabolism of arachidonic acid (AA) via cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase pathways, respectively. Results showed that there was a concentration dependent inhibition of formation of these metabolites when TF was topically applied to mice ears. $PGE_2$ levels were reduced by 27 and 100% (Panel A, Figure 2), while $LTB_4$ levels were down by 92 and 100%, respectively (Panel B, Figure 2). Although, TFs inhibited TPA-induced formation of AA metabolites, PGE2 and LTB4 from both cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase pathways, our data suggests that TFs had a stronger inhibitory effect on the formation of AA metabolites from lipoxygenase pathway than the cyclooxygenase pathway.

### Inhibitory Effect of Oral Administration of TFs on TPA-induced Edema of Mouse Ears

Oral intubation of 2.5 or 5.0 mg of TFs to female CD-1 mice at 60 and 20 mins before topical application of TPA (1.5 nmol) inhibited TPA-induced edema of CD-1 mouse ears by 45 and 56%, respectively. Aspirin (2.5 mg), which is a known anti-inflammatory agent served as positive inhibitor control, inhibited TPA-induced edema of mouse ear by 35%. The inhibitory effect of both low dose (5 mg) and high dose (10 mg) of TFs and aspirin (2.5 mg) were statistically different from the positive control TPA (group 2).

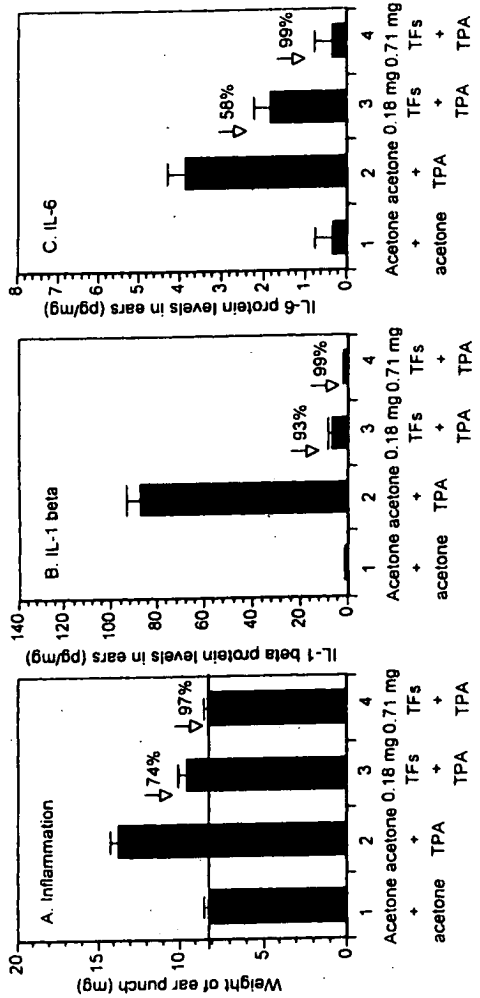



*Figure 1. Inhibitory effect of theaflavin mixture (TFs) on TPA-induced inflammation and pro-inflammatory cytokine IL-1β and IL-6 proteins in mouse ears. Both ears of female CD-1 mice were treated topically with acetone or TFs in acetone at 20 mins before application of TPA (0.4 nmol) twice a day for 3.5 days. The mice were killed at 5 hrs after the last dose of TPA treatment. Ear inflammation and pro-inflammatory cytokine proteins were determined.*



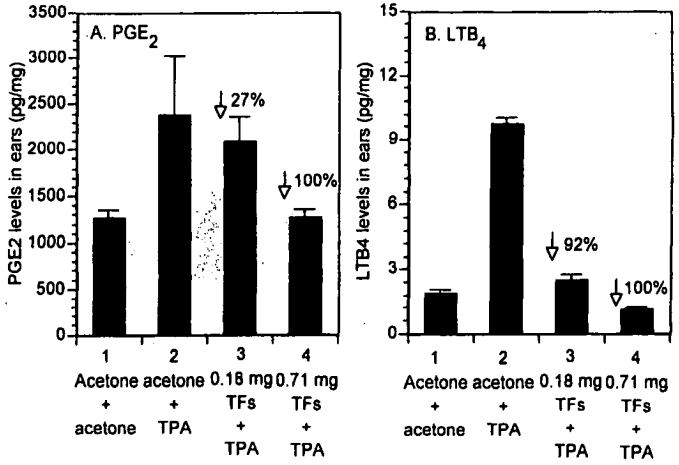
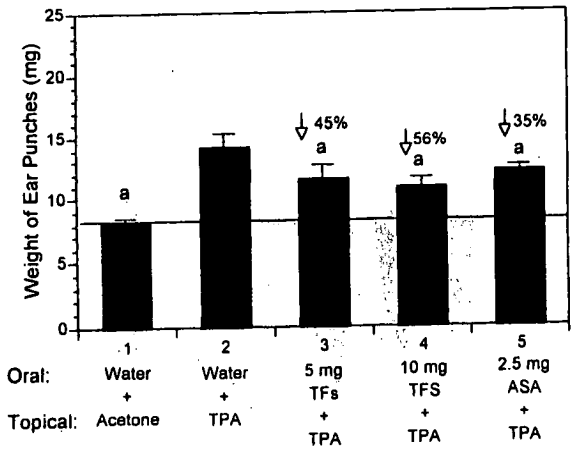



*Figure 2. Inhibitory effect of theaflavins (TFs) on TPA-induced formation of $PGE_2$ and $LBT_4$ levels in mouse ears. Both ears of female CD-1 mice were treated topically with acetone or TFs in acetone at 20 mins before application of TPA (0.4 nmol) twice a day for 3.5 days. The mice were killed at 5 hrs after the last dose of TPA treatment. $PGE_2$ and $LBT_4$ proteins were determined.*




[a] Statistically different from group 2 TPA ($P<0.05$) as determined by the Student's t test.

*Figure 3. Inhibitory effects of oral administration of theaflavin mixture (TFs) on TPA-induced ear inflammation in CD-1 mice, Female CD-1 mice were given 2.5 mg and 5.0 mg of TFs or aspirin (ASA, 1.25 mg) in 1 mL water by oral gavage at 60 and 20 mins before topical application of acetone or TPA (1.3 nmol) on both ears. The mice were killed at 6 hrs after TPA treatment. Ear punches (6-mm in diameter) were taken and weighed. Data are mean±SE from 12 ears average.*



## Inhibitory Effect of Oral Administration of Black Tea Extract (Enriched with Theaflavin Mixture) on Colorectal Carcinogenesis in Min (Apc+/-) Mice Model

Oral administration of 0.2% and 0.4% of black tea extract (28% TFs) as sole source of drinking fluid to female C57BL/6J Min (Apc+/-) mice inhibited the formation of the numbers of colorectal tumors per mouse by 59 or 34%, respectively. The percent of mice bearing colorectal tumors was inhibited by 56 or 29%, respectively (Figure 4). Oral administration of 0.2% and 0.4% of black tea extract enriched with theaflavin in water, the sole source of drinking fluid to female Min mice (Apc+/-) for 10 weeks inhibited formation of the numbers of small intestinal tumors per mouse by 39 and 29%, respectively. The total numbers of small and large intestinal tumors per mouse were inhibited by 39 and 29%, respectively (Figure 5).

There was no change in the body weight (water control group vs. black tea group.)

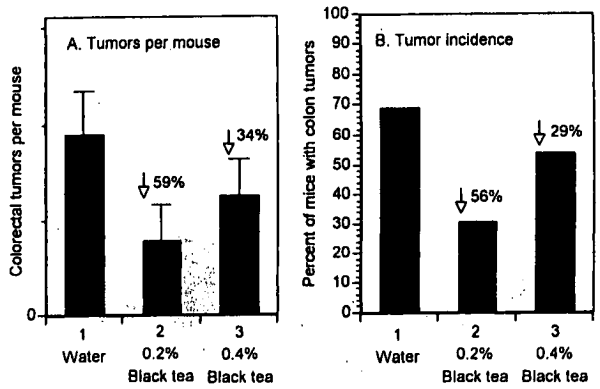



*Figure 4. Effect of oral administration of black tea extract (enriched with theaflavins) on formation of colorectal tumors in C57BL/6J Min mouse (Apc+/-). Female Min mouse (Apc+/-; 5-6 week old; 13 mice per group) were orally administered with water, 0.2% black tea and 0.4% black tea for 10 weeks. The mice were killed and corectal tumors were examined and counted. Data are expressed as the mean±SE as determined by Student's t test.*

## Discussion

Present results demonstrated that topical application of theaflavin mixture (TFs) strongly inhibited TPA-induced inflammation, up-expression of IL-1β and IL-6 protein levels in ears of CD-1 mice. Additionally, TFs also strongly inhibited TPA-induced formation of $PGE_2$ and $LTB_4$ levels in mouse ears, however, the inhibition of formation of $LTB_4$ was greater than that of $PGE_2$. These data suggested that TFs inhibited arachidonic acid metabolism by blocking the lipoxygenase pathway to a greater extent than the cyclooxygenase pathway. Thus, combination of TFs with sulindac (a cyclooxygenase inhibitor) showed some synergetic effect. Oral intubation of theaflavin mixture also inhibited TPA-induced ear edema (local inflammation). These observations suggested that theaflavin or its metabolites may be absorbed through the intestine and is transported to mouse ears. Feeding black tea extract enriched with theaflavin mixture (about 28%) in water, the sole source of drinking fluid, to female C57BL/6J Min (Apc+/-) for 10 weeks inhibited the formation of the numbers of small and large intestinal tumors per mouse. However, 0.4% black tea extract had less inhibitory effects on both numbers of small and large intestinal tumors per mouse. More studies are needed to determine the bioavailability and anti-carcinogenic effects of black tea and theaflavin rich black tea .

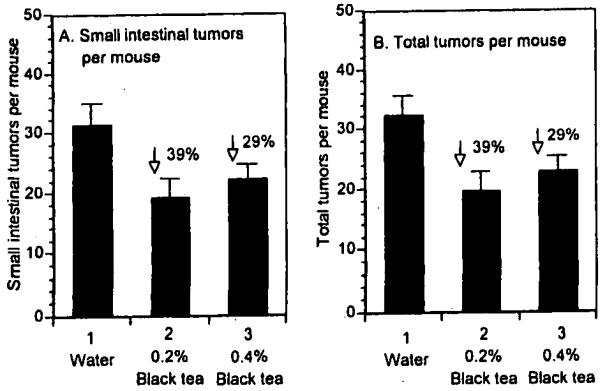



*Figure 4. Effect of oral administration of black tea extract (enriched with theaflavins) on formation of small and large intestinal tumors in C57BL/6J Min mouse (Apc+/-). Female Min mouse (Apc+/-; 5-6 week old; 13 mice per group) were orally administered with water, 0.2% black tea and 0.4% black tea for 10 weeks. The mice were killed and corectal tumors were examined and counted. Data are expressed as the mean±SE as determined by Student's t test.*



## References


1. Graham, H.N. *Prev. Med.* **1992**, *21*, 334-345.
2. Balentine DA. In *Phenolic Compounds in Food and Their Effects on Health I: Analysis, Occurrences and Chemistry.* Ho, C.-T.; Lee, C.Y.; Huang, M.T. (Eds.), ACS Symp. Ser., 506, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1992, pp. 102-117.
3. Suzuki, N.; Hatate, H.; Itami, T.; Takahashi, Y.; Oguni, I.; Kanamori, N.; Nomoto, T.; Yoda, B. In *Food Factors for Cancer Prevention.* Ohigashi, H.; Osawa, T.; Terao, J.; Watanabe, S.; Yoshikawa, T. (Eds.), Sringer-Verlag: Tokyo, 1997, pp. 152-155.
4. Shiraki, M.; Hara, Y.; Osawa, T.; Kumon, H.; Nakayama, T.; Kawakish, S. *Mutat. Res.* **1994**, *323*, 29-34.
5. Liang, Y.C.; Tsai, T.C.; Lin-Shiau, S.Y.; Chen, C.F.; Ho, C.-T.; Lin, J.K. *Nutr. Cancer* **2002**, *42*, 217-223.
6. Liu, Y.; Rosen, R.T.; Ho, C.-T.; Ghai, G.; Huang, M.T. *Proc. Am. Asso. Cancer Res.* **2003**, *44*, 1101-1102.
7. Luceri, C.; Cadermi, G.; Sanna, A.; Dolara, P. *J. Nutr.* **2002**, *132*, 1376-1379.
8. Pan, M.H.; Lin-Shiau, S.Y.; Ho, C.-T.; Lin, J.H.; Lin, J.K. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **2000**, *59*, 357–367.
9. Lin, Y.L.; Tsai, S.H.; Lin-Shiau, S.Y.; Ho, C.-T.; Lin, J.K. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1999**, *19*, 379-388.
10. Lu, J.; Ho, C.-T.; Ghai, G.; Chen, K.Y. *Cancer Res.* **2000**, *60*, 6465-6471.
11. Sang, S.; Lambert, J.D.; Tian, S.; Hong, J.; Hou, Z.; Rye, J-H.; Stark, R.E.; Rosen, R.T.; Huang, M-T.; Yang, C.S.; Ho, C.-T. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2004**, *12*, 459-467.

# JAX® Mice Data Sheet

Go to JAX® Mice Query Form

## Strain Name: C57BL/6J-*Apc*$^{Min}$/J

## Stock Number: 002020



**General Terms and Conditions of Sale**

*Former Name* C57BL/6J-*Apc*$^{Min}$ (Changed: 03-dec-2003)

*Symbol* ***Apc*$^{Min}$;**

# Product Information

## Strain Details

| | |
|---|---|
| **Type** | JAX® GEMM® Strain - Chemically induced Mutation;<br>Additional information on JAX® GEMM® Strains. |
| **TJL Mating System** | Inbred x Heterozygote |
| **Investigator - Mutation Made By** | Dr. William F. Dove, University of Wisconsin |
| **Investigator - Donating** | Ms Fang Jin, Univ of California, San Francisco |
| **Backcross Generation** | N46 (03-jan-2001) |
| **Appearance** | black<br>Related genotype *a/a* |

**Strain Description**

The C57BL/6J-*Apc*$^{Min}$/J strain is a congenic derivative of C57BL/6J that is highly susceptible to spontaneous intestinal adenoma formation. Homozygous mice are not viable. It was initially reported that one hundred percent of the C57BL/6J-*Apc*$^{Min}$ heterozygous mice raised on a high fat diet develop in excess of 30 adenomas throughout the intestinal tract and most die by 120 days of age. Heterozygotes also develop anemia. (Moser *et al.*, 1990, Su *et al.*, 1992). A small number of C57BL/6J-*Apc*$^{Min}$ heterozygous female mice develop mammary tumors. A subsequent publication indicates that this strain may carry a dominant modifier (*Mom2*) gene that reduces the number and incidence of polyp formation in C57BL/6J-*Apc*$^{Min}$ heterozygous mice (Silverman *et al.*, 2002).

**Strain Development**
The *Min* mutation was discovered in the progeny of a C57BL/6J male mutagenized by ethylnitrosourea and an AKR/J female. One F1 female from the cross displayed circling behavior and was mated to a C57BL/6J male. Some progeny from this backcross developed adult onset anemia and intestinal adenomas. The circling behavior was determined to be a separate heritable trait and was eliminated through subsequent crosses to C57BL/6J. This strain was imported into The Jackson Laboratory in 1992.

## Gene Details

| | |
|---|---|
| **Symbol** | *Apc*$^{Min}$ |
| **Allele Name** | multiple intestinal neoplasia |
| **Gene Symbol and Name** | *Apc*, adenomatosis polyposis coli |
| **Chromosome** | 18 |
| ***Gene Common Name (s)*** | Min; |
| **Symbol Description** | The *Apc*$^{Min}$ allele has a T to A transversion at nucleotide 2549. This point mutation changes codon 850 to a pre-mature stop codon. (Su et al, 1992.) This is an autosomal dominant mutation.<br>The *Apc* gene is the homolog of human APC (adenomatous polyposis coli) gene.<br>Mouse Locus Catalog entry |

## Control Information

| Symbol | Control |
|---|---|
| *Apc*$^{Min}$ | Wildtype from the colony |
| *Apc*$^{Min}$ | C57BL/6J 000664 |

**Control Notes** Wildtype mice from the colony or C57BL/6J mice (Stock No. 000664) may be used as controls.
Considerations for Choosing Controls
Control Pricing Information for JAX® GEMM® Strains

## Genotyping Protocols

ApcMin

## Colony Maintenance

| | |
|---|---|
| **Breeding and Husbandry** | This strain is maintained by breeding heterozygotes males to C57BL/6J females. Female heterozygotes are not recommended because anemia and intestinal adenomas interfere with pregnancy. Breeding performance in heterozygote males declines as anemia and tumors develop. |
| **Diet Information** | LabDiet® 5K20 |

## Related Strains

## Additional Web Information

Genetic Quality Control Annual Report
Genetic Quality Control Annual Report
JAX Notes, Fall 1993; 455. The C57BL/6J-*Min*/+ Mouse.

## Animal Health Reports

**Room Number** AX1

## Research Applications

This mouse can be used to support research in many areas including:

*Apc$^{Min}$ related*

**Cancer Research**
Increased Tumor Incidence (Mammary Gland Tumors)
Increased Tumor Incidence (Adenomas: intestinal adenomas)

**Mouse/Human Gene Homologs**
adenomatosis polyposis coli

## References

***Primary Reference***

Moser AR, Pitot HC, Dove WF. 1990. A dominant mutation that predisposes to multiple intestinal neoplasia in the mouse. Science 247 :322-4. [PubMed: 2296722]

Additional References

# Price and Supply Information

Strain Name: **C57BL/6J-*Apc$^{Min}$*/J**
Stock Number: **002020**

## Price Details

**Prices are based on shipping destination. To view prices, select your shipping destination.**

- USA, Canada or Mexico
- International Destinations (EXCEPT Canada and Mexico)

## Supply Details

| | |
|---|---|
| **Standard Supply** | **Level 3.** Colony sized for average order of 5-15 mice. Larger quantities or custom orders arranged upon request. Age range recommended. |
| **Supply Notes** | Shipped at a specific age in weeks. Mice at a precise age in days, littermates and retired breeders are also available.<br>Strains that must be genotyped are not available until five to seven weeks of age.<br>This strain is included in the Induced Mutant Resource collection. |
| **Licensing** | See **General Terms and Conditions of Sale** below. |
| **Control Information** | View Control Information in Strain Details.<br>View Control Pricing Information for JAX® GEMM® Strains. |

# General Terms and Conditions of Sale

View JAX® Mice Conditions of Use.

## The Jackson Laboratory's Genotype Promise

The Jackson Laboratory has rigorous genetic quality control and mutant gene genotyping programs to ensure the genetic background of JAX® Mice strains as well as the genotypes of strains with identified molecular mutations. JAX® Mice strains are only made available to researchers after meeting our standards. However, the phenotype of each strain may not be fully characterized and/or captured in the strain data sheets. **Therefore, we cannot guarantee a strain's phenotype will meet all expectations.** To ensure that JAX® Mice will meet the needs of individual research projects or when requesting a strain that is new to your research, we suggest ordering and performing tests on a small number of mice to determine suitability for your particular project.

---

**Ordering and Purchasing Information**

Purchasing Information
JAX® Mice Orders
Surgical Services

**Contact Information**

Orders & Technical Support
Tel: 800.422.MICE (6423) or 207.288.5845
Fax: 207.288.6150
Technical Support Express E-Mail Form

**Go to JAX® Mice Query Form**

# JAX® Mice Data Sheet

## Strain Name: C57BL/6J-*Apc*$^{Min}$/J

## Stock Number: 002020

**Link to main data sheet for 002020.**

## Additional Reference(s)

Andreassen A, Mollersen L, Vikse R, Steffensen IL, Mikalsen A, Paulsen JE, Alexander J. 2002. One dose of 2-amino-1-methyl-6-phenylimidazo[4,5-b]pyridine (PhIP) or 2-amino-3-methylimidazo[4,5-f] quinoline (IQ) induces tumours in Min/+ mice by truncation mutations or LOH in the Apc gene. Mutat Res 517 :157-66. [PubMed: 12034317]

Andreassen A, Vikse R, Steffensen IL, Paulsen JE, Alexander J. 2001. Intestinal tumours induced by the food carcinogen 2-amino-1-methyl-6-phenylimidazo[4,5-b]pyridine in multiple intestinal neoplasia mice have truncation mutations as well as loss of the wild-type Apc(+) allele. Mutagenesis 16 :309-15. [PubMed: 11420398]

Banerjee B, Henderson JO, Chaney TC, Davidson NO. 2004. Detection of murine intestinal adenomas using targeted molecular autofluorescence. Dig Dis Sci 49 :54-9. [PubMed: 14992435]

Barbour KW, Davis T, White A, Baumann H, Berger FG. 2001. Haptoglobin, inflammation, and tumorigenesis in the MIN mouse. Redox Rep 6 :366-8. [PubMed: 11865977]

Bennett LM, McAllister KA, Ward T, Malphurs J, Collins NK, Seely JC, Davis BJ, Wiseman RW. 2001. Mammary tumor induction and premature ovarian failure in ApcMin mice are not enhanced by Brca2 deficiency. Toxicol Pathol 29 :117-25. [PubMed: 11215675]

Botrugno OA, Fayard E, Annicotte JS, Haby C, Brennan T, Wendling O, Tanaka T, Kodama T, Thomas W, Auwerx J, Schoonjans K. 2004. Synergy between LRH-1 and beta-catenin induces G1 cyclin-mediated cell proliferation. Mol Cell 15 :499-509. [PubMed: 15327767]

Cai H, Al-Fayez M, Tunstall RG, Platton S, Greaves P, Steward WP, Gescher AJ 2005. The rice bran constituent tricin potently inhibits cyclooxygenase enzymes and interferes with intestinal carcinogenesis in ApcMin mice Mol Cancer Ther 4 :1287-92. [PubMed: 16170019]

Chen LC, Hao CY, Chiu YS, Wong P, Melnick JS, Brotman M, Moretto J, Mendes F, Smith AP, Bennington JL, Moore D, Lee NM. 2004. Alteration of gene expression in normal-appearing colon mucosa of APC(min) mice and human cancer patients. Cancer Res 64 :3694-700. [PubMed: 15150130]

Chen T, Yang I, Irby R, Shain KH, Wang HG, Quackenbush J, Coppola D, Cheng JQ, Yeatman TJ. 2003. Regulation of caspase expression and apoptosis by adenomatous polyposis coli. Cancer Res 63 :4368-74. [PubMed: 12907606]

Chulada PC, Thompson MB, Mahler JF, Doyle CM, Gaul BW, Lee C, Tiano HF, Morham SG, Smithies O, Langenbach R. 2000. Genetic disruption of Ptgs-1, as well as Ptgs-2, reduces intestinal tumorigenesis in Min mice. Cancer Res 60 :4705-8. [PubMed: 10987272]

Colbert LH, Davis JM, Essig DA, Ghaffar A, Mayer EP. 2000. Exercise and tumor development in a mouse predisposed to multiple intestinal adenomas. Med Sci Sports Exerc 32 :1704-8. [PubMed: 20492785]

Colbert LH, Mai V, Perkins SN, Berrigan D, Lavigne JA, Wimbrow HH, Alvord WG, Haines DC, Srinivas P, Hursting SD. 2003. Exercise and intestinal polyp development in APCMin mice. Med Sci Sports Exerc 35 :1662-9. [PubMed: 14523302]

Coletta PL, Muller AM, Jones EA, Muhl B, Holwell S, Clarke D, Meade JL, Cook GP, Hawcroft G, Ponchel F, Lam WK, MacLennan KA, Hull MA, Bonifer C, Markham AF. 2004. Lymphodepletion in the ApcMin/+ mouse model of intestinal tumorigenesis. Blood 103 :1050-8. [PubMed: 14525778]

Cooper AM, Magram J, Ferrante J, Orme IM. 1997. IL-12 is crucial to the development of protective immunity in mice intravenously infected with Mycobacterium tuberculosis. J Exp Med 186 :39-45. [PubMed: 9206995]

Cooper HS, Everley L, Chang WC, Pfeiffer G, Lee B, Murthy S, Clapper ML. 2001. The role of mutant Apc in the development of dysplasia and cancer in the mouse model of dextran sulfate sodium-induced colitis. Gastroenterology 121 :1407-16. [PubMed: 11729120]

Dang DT, Bachman KE, Mahatan CS, Dang LH, Giardiello FM, Yang VW. 2000. Decreased expression of the gut-enriched Kruppel-like factor gene in intestinal adenomas of multiple intestinal neoplasia mice and in colonic adenomas of familial adenomatous polyposis patients. FEBS Lett 476 :203-7. [PubMed: 20374949]

Davis CD, Newman S. 2000. Inadequate dietary copper increases tumorigenesis in the Min mouse. Cancer Lett 159 :57-62. [PubMed: 10974406]

Davis CD, Zeng H, Finley JW. 2002. Selenium-enriched broccoli decreases intestinal tumorigenesis in multiple intestinal neoplasia mice. J Nutr 132 :307-9. [PubMed: 11823596]

De Giovanni C, Landuzzi L, Nicoletti G, Astolfi A, Croci S, Micaroni M, Nanni P, Lollini PL. 2004. Apc10.1: an ApcMin/+ intestinal cell line with retention of heterozygosity. Int J Cancer 109 :200-6. [PubMed: 14750170]

Dinchuk JE, Focht RJ, Kelley JA, Henderson NL, Zolotarjova NI, Wynn R, Neff NT, Link J, Huber RM, Burn TC, Rupar MJ, Cunningham MR, Selling BH, Ma J, Stern AA, Hollis GF, Stein RB, Friedman PA. 2002. Absence of post-translational aspartyl beta-hydroxylation of epidermal growth factor domains in mice leads to developmental defects and an increased incidence of intestinal neoplasia. J Biol Chem 277 :12970-7. [PubMed: 11773073]

Drankhan K, Carter J, Madl R, Klopfenstein C, Padula F, Lu Y, Warren T, Schmitz N, Takemoto DJ. 2003. Antitumor activity of wheats with high orthophenolic content. Nutr Cancer 47 :188-94. [PubMed: 15087272]

Emami KH, Nguyen C, Ma H, Kim DH, Jeong KW, Eguchi M, Moon RT, Teo JL, Kim HY, Moon SH, Ha JR, Kahn M. 2004. A small molecule inhibitor of beta-catenin/CREB-binding protein transcription.

Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101 :12682-7. [PubMed: 15314234]

Ernest S, Christensen B, Gilfix BM, Mamer OA, Hosack A, Rodier M, Colmenares C, McGrath J, Bale A, Balling R, Sankoff D, Rosenblatt DS, Nadeau JH. 2002. Genetic and molecular control of folate-homocysteine metabolism in mutant mice. Mamm Genome 13 :259-67. [PubMed: 12016514]

Forest V, Clement M, Pierre F, Meflah K, Menanteau J. 2003. Butyrate restores motile function and actin cytoskeletal network integrity in apc mutated mouse colon epithelial cells. Nutr Cancer 45 :84-92. [PubMed: 12791508]

Fujiki H, Suganuma M, Kurusu M, Okabe S, Imayoshi Y, Taniguchi S, Yoshida T. 2003. New TNF-alpha releasing inhibitors as cancer preventive agents from traditional herbal medicine and combination cancer prevention study with EGCG and sulindac or tamoxifen. Mutat Res 523-524 :119-25. [PubMed: 12628509]

Gould TD, Gray NA, Manji HK. 2003. Effects of a glycogen synthase kinase-3 inhibitor, lithium, in adenomatous polyposis coli mutant mice. Pharmacol Res 48 :49-53. [PubMed: 12770514]

Greiner JW, Zeytin H, Anver MR, Schlom J. 2002. Vaccine-based therapy directed against carcinoembryonic antigen demonstrates antitumor activity on spontaneous intestinal tumors in the absence of autoimmunity. Cancer Res 62 :6944-51. [PubMed: 12460911]

Gupta RA, Wang D, Katkuri S, Wang H, Dey SK, DuBois RN. 2004. Activation of nuclear hormone receptor peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-delta accelerates intestinal adenoma growth. Nat Med 10 :245-7. [PubMed: 14758356]

Gutierrez LS, Suckow M, Lawler J, Ploplis VA, Castellino FJ. 2003. Thrombospondin 1--a regulator of adenoma growth and carcinoma progression in the APC(Min/+) mouse model. Carcinogenesis 24 :199-207. [PubMed: 12584168]

Haines J, Johnson V, Pack K, Suraweera N, Slijepcevic P, Cabuy E, Coster M, Ilyas M, Wilding J, Sieber O, Bodmer W, Tomlinson I, Silver A. 2005. Genetic basis of variation in adenoma multiplicity in ApcMin/+ Mom1S mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102 :2868-73. [PubMed: 15710876]

Hansen-Petrik MB, McEntee MF, Johnson BT, Obukowicz MG, Masferrer J, Zweifel B, Chiu CH, Whelan J. 2002. Selective inhibition of Delta-6 desaturase impedes intestinal tumorigenesis. Cancer Lett 175 :157-63. [PubMed: 11741743]

Hansen-Petrik MB, McEntee MF, Jull B, Shi H, Zemel MB, Whelan J. 2002. Prostaglandin E(2) protects intestinal tumors from nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug-induced regression in Apc(Min/+) mice. Cancer Res 62 :403-8. [PubMed: 11809688]

Hertervig E, Nilsson A, Nilbert M, Duan RD. 2003. Reduction in alkaline sphingomyelinase in colorectal tumorigenesis is not related to the APC gene mutation. Int J Colorectal Dis 18 :309-13. [PubMed: 12774245]

Hong KH, Bonventre JC, O'Leary E, Bonventre JV, Lander ES. 2001. Deletion of cytosolic phospholipase A(2) suppresses Apc(Min)-induced tumorigenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 98 :3935-9. [PubMed: 11274413]

Huang EH, Carter JJ, Whelan RL, Liu YH, Rosenberg JO, Rotterdam H, Schmidt AM, Stern DM, Forde

KA. 2002. Colonoscopy in mice. Surg Endosc 16 :22-4. [PubMed: 11961598]

Huerta S, Arteaga JR, Irwin RW, Ikezoe T, Heber D, Koeffler HP. 2002. PC-SPES inhibits colon cancer growth in vitro and in vivo. Cancer Res 62 :5204-9. [PubMed: 12234985]

Huerta S, Irwin RW, Heber D, Go VL, Koeffler HP, Uskokovic MR, Harris DM. 2002. 1alpha,25-(OH) (2)-D(3) and its synthetic analogue decrease tumor load in the Apc(min) Mouse. Cancer Res 62 :741-6. [PubMed: 11830528]

Husoy T, Olstorn HB, Knutsen HK, Loberg EM, Cruciani V, Mikalsen SO, Goverud IL, Alexander J. 2004. Truncated mouse adenomatous polyposis coli reduces connexin32 content and increases matrilysin secretion from Paneth cells. Eur J Cancer 40 :1599-603. [PubMed: 15196546]

Iinuma T, Homma S, Noda T, Kufe D, Ohno T, Toda G. 2004. Prevention of gastrointestinal tumors based on adenomatous polyposis coli gene mutation by dendritic cell vaccine. J Clin Invest 113 :1307-17. [PubMed: 15124022]

Jansson EA, Are A, Greicius G, Kuo IC, Kelly D, Arulampalam V, Pettersson S. 2005. The Wnt/beta-catenin signaling pathway targets PPARgamma activity in colon cancer cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102 :1460-5. [PubMed: 15665104]

Kawajiri H, Hsi LC, Kamitani H, Ikawa H, Geller M, Ward T, Eling TE, Glasgow WC. 2002. Arachidonic and linoleic acid metabolism in mouse intestinal tissue: evidence for novel lipoxygenase activity. Arch Biochem Biophys 398 :51-60. [PubMed: 11811948]

Kim DJ, Shin DH, Ahn B, Kang JS, Nam KT, Park CB, Kim CK, Hong JT, Kim YB, Yun YW, Jang DD, Yang KH. 2003. Chemoprevention of colon cancer by Korean food plant components. Mutat Res 523-524 :99-107. [PubMed: 12628507]

Lal G, Ash C, Hay K, Redston M, Kwong E, Hancock B, Mak T, Kargman S, Evans JF, Gallinger S. 2001. Suppression of intestinal polyps in Msh2-deficient and non-Msh2-deficient multiple intestinal neoplasia mice by a specific cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor and by a dual cyclooxygenase-1/2 inhibitor. Cancer Res 61 :6131-6. [PubMed: 11507063]

Lew JI, Guo Y, Kim RK, Vargish L, Michelassi F, Arenas RB. 2002. Reduction of intestinal neoplasia with adenomatous polyposis coli gene replacement and COX-2 inhibition is additive. J Gastrointest Surg 6 :563-8. [PubMed: 12127122]

Lustig B, Jerchow B, Sachs M, Weiler S, Pietsch T, Karsten U, van de Wetering M, Clevers H, Schlag PM, Birchmeier W, Behrens J. 2002. Negative feedback loop of Wnt signaling through upregulation of conductin/axin2 in colorectal and liver tumors. Mol Cell Biol 22 :1184-93. [PubMed: 11809809]

Mabley JG, Pacher P, Bai P, Wallace R, Goonesekera S, Virag L, Southan GJ, Szabo C. 2004. Suppression of intestinal polyposis in Apcmin/+ mice by targeting the nitric oxide or poly(ADP-ribose) pathways. Mutat Res 548 :107-16. [PubMed: 15063141]

MacGregor DJ, Kim YS, Sleisenger MH, Johnson LK. 2000. Chemoprevention of colon cancer carcinogenesis by balsalazide: inhibition of azoxymethane-induced aberrant crypt formation in the rat colon and intestinal tumor formation in the B6-Min/+ mouse. Int J Oncol 17 :173-9. [PubMed: 20313025]

Mai V, Colbert LH, Berrigan D, Perkins SN, Pfeiffer R, Lavigne JA, Lanza E, Haines DC, Schatzkin A,

Hursting SD. 2003. Calorie restriction and diet composition modulate spontaneous intestinal tumorigenesis in Apc(Min) mice through different mechanisms. Cancer Res 63 :1752-5. [PubMed: 12702556]

Marten K, Bremer C, Khazaie K, Sameni M, Sloane B, Tung CH, Weissleder R. 2002. Detection of dysplastic intestinal adenomas using enzyme-sensing molecular beacons in mice. Gastroenterology 122 :406-14. [PubMed: 11832455]

Mayr U, Mayr M, Li C, Wernig F, Dietrich H, Hu Y, Xu Q. 2002. Loss of p53 accelerates neointimal lesions of vein bypass grafts in mice. Circ Res 90 :197-204. [PubMed: 11834713]

Mollersen L, Paulsen JE, Olstorn HB, Knutsen HK, Alexander J. 2004. Dietary retinoic acid supplementation stimulates intestinal tumour formation and growth in multiple intestinal neoplasia (Min)/+ mice. Carcinogenesis 25 :149-53. [PubMed: 14514656]

Mollersen L, Vikse R, Andreassen A, Steffensen IL, Mikalsen A, Paulsen JE, Alexander J. 2004. Adenomatous polyposis coli truncation mutations in 2-amino-1-methyl-6-phenylimidazo[4,5-b]pyridine (PhIP)-induced intestinal tumours of multiple intestinal neoplasia mice. Mutat Res 557 :29-40. [PubMed: 14706516]

Mutanen M, Pajari AM, Oikarinen SI. 2000. Beef induces and rye bran prevents the formation of intestinal polyps in Apc(Min) mice: relation to beta-catenin and PKC isozymes. Carcinogenesis 21 :1167-73. [PubMed: 10837006]

Mutoh M, Watanabe K, Kitamura T, Shoji Y, Takahashi M, Kawamori T, Tani K, Kobayashi M, Maruyama T, Kobayashi K, Ohuchida S, Sugimoto Y, Narumiya S, Sugimura T, Wakabayashi K. 2002. Involvement of prostaglandin E receptor subtype EP(4) in colon carcinogenesis. Cancer Res 62 :28-32. [PubMed: 11782353]

Newman JV, Kosaka T, Sheppard BJ, Fox JG, Schauer DB. 2001. Bacterial infection promotes colon tumorigenesis in Apc(Min/+) mice. J Infect Dis 184 :227-30. [PubMed: 11424022]

Niho N, Mutoh M, Takahashi M, Tsutsumi K, Sugimura T, Wakabayashi K. 2005. Concurrent suppression of hyperlipidemia and intestinal polyp formation by NO-1886, increasing lipoprotein lipase activity in Min mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102 :2970-4. [PubMed: 15710887]

Niho N, Takahashi M, Kitamura T, Shoji Y, Itoh M, Noda T, Sugimura T, Wakabayashi K. 2003. Concomitant suppression of hyperlipidemia and intestinal polyp formation in Apc-deficient mice by peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor ligands. Cancer Res 63 :6090-5. [PubMed: 14522940]

Niho N, Takahashi M, Shoji Y, Takeuchi Y, Matsubara S, Sugimura T, Wakabayashi K. 2003. Dose-dependent suppression of hyperlipidemia and intestinal polyp formation in Min mice by pioglitazone, a PPARgamma ligand. Cancer Sci 94 :960-4. [PubMed: 14611672]

Oikannen SI, Pajari AM, Mutanen M. 2000. Chemopreventive activity of hydroksymatairesinol in adenomatous polyposis colimultiple intestinal neoplasia (Apc)(Min) mice. Cancer Lett 159 :183-7. [PubMed: 10996730]

Oikarinen S, Heinonen S, Karppinen S, Matto J, Adlercreutz H, Poutanen K, Mutanen M. 2003. Plasma enterolactone or intestinal Bifidobacterium levels do not explain adenoma formation in multiple intestinal neoplasia (Min) mice fed with two different types of rye-bran fractions. Br J Nutr 90 :119-25. [PubMed:

12844383]

Orner GA, Dashwood WM, Blum CA, Diaz GD, Li Q, Dashwood RH. 2003. Suppression of tumorigenesis in the Apc(min) mouse: down-regulation of beta-catenin signaling by a combination of tea plus sulindac. Carcinogenesis 24 :263-7. [PubMed: 12584176]

Paoni NF, Feldman MW, Gutierrez LS, Ploplis VA, Castellino FJ. 2003. Transcriptional profiling of the transition from normal intestinal epithelia to adenomas and carcinomas in the APCMin/+ mouse. Physiol Genomics 15 :228-35. [PubMed: 13130079]

Paulsen JE, Alexander J. 2001. Growth stimulation of intestinal tumours in Apc(Min/+) mice by dietary L-methionine supplementation. Anticancer Res 21 :3281-4. [PubMed: 11848484]

Paulsen JE, Namork E, Steffensen IL, Eide TJ, Alexander J. 2000. Identification and quantification of aberrant crypt foci in the colon of Min mice--a murine model of familial adenomatous polyposis. Scand J Gastroenterol 35 :534-9. [PubMed: 10868458]

Paulsen JE, Steffensen IL, Loberg EM, Husoy T, Namork E, Alexander J. 2001. Qualitative and quantitative relationship between dysplastic aberrant crypt foci and tumorigenesis in the Min/+ mouse colon. Cancer Res 61 :5010-5. [PubMed: 11431334]

Paulsen JE, Steffensen IL, Namork E, Eide TJ, Alexander J. 2003. Age-dependent susceptibility to azoxymethane-induced and spontaneous tumorigenesis in the Min/+ mouse. Anticancer Res 23 :259-65. [PubMed: 12680222]

Perkins S, Verschoyle RD, Hill K, Parveen I, Threadgill MD, Sharma RA, Williams ML, Steward WP, Gescher AJ. 2002. Chemopreventive efficacy and pharmacokinetics of curcumin in the min/+ mouse, a model of familial adenomatous polyposis. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 11 :535-40. [PubMed: 12050094]

Petrik MB, McEntee MF, Chiu CH, Whelan J. 2000. Antagonism of arachidonic acid is linked to the antitumorigenic effect of dietary eicosapentaenoic acid in Apc(Min/+) mice. J Nutr 130 :1153-8. [PubMed: 10801912]

Petrik MB, McEntee MF, Johnson BT, Obukowicz MG, Whelan J. 2000. Highly unsaturated (n-3) fatty acids, but not alpha-linolenic, conjugated linoleic or gamma-linolenic acids, reduce tumorigenesis in Apc (Min/+) mice. J Nutr 130 :2434-43. [PubMed: 20472859]

Pino MV, Kelley MF, Jayyosi Z. 2004. Promotion of colon tumors in C57BL/6J-APC(min)/+ mice by thiazolidinedione PPARgamma agonists and a structurally unrelated PPARgamma agonist. Toxicol Pathol 32 :58-63. [PubMed: 14713549]

Rao CV, Cooma I, Rodriguez JG, Simi B, El-Bayoumy K, Reddy BS. 2000. Chemoprevention of familial adenomatous polyposis development in the APC(min) mouse model by 1,4-phenylene bis(methylene) selenocyanate. Carcinogenesis 21 :617-21. [PubMed: 10753194]

Reichling T, Goss KH, Carson DJ, Holdcraft RW, Ley-Ebert C, Witte D, Aronow BJ, Groden J. 2005. Transcriptional profiles of intestinal tumors in Apc(Min) mice are unique from those of embryonic intestine and identify novel gene targets dysregulated in human colorectal tumors. Cancer Res 65 :166-76. [PubMed: 15665292]

Reichling T, Goss KH, Carson DJ, Holdcraft RW, Ley-Ebert C, Witte D, Aronow BJ, Groden J. 2005. Transcriptional profiles of intestinal tumors in Apc(Min) mice are unique from those of embryonic intestine and identify novel gene targets dysregulated in human colorectal tumors. Cancer Res. 65 :166-76. [PubMed: 15665292]

Reuter BK, Zhang XJ, Miller MJ. 2002. Therapeutic utility of aspirin in the ApcMin/+ murine model of colon carcinogenesis. BMC Cancer 2 :19. [PubMed: 12171603]

Ritland SR, Gendler SJ, Burgart LJ, Fry DW, Nelson JM, Bridges AJ, Andress L, Karnes WE Jr. 2000. Inhibition of epidermal growth factor receptor tyrosine kinase fails to suppress adenoma formation in ApcMin mice but induces duodenal injury. Cancer Res 60 :4678-81. [PubMed: 10987266]

Roberts RB, Min L, Washington MK, Olsen SJ, Settle SH, Coffey RJ, Threadgill DW. 2002. Importance of epidermal growth factor receptor signaling in establishment of adenomas and maintenance of carcinomas during intestinal tumorigenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99 :1521-6. [PubMed: 11818567]

Roy HK, Gulizia J, DiBaise JK, Karolski WJ, Ansari S, Madugula M, Hart J, Bissonnette M, Wali RK. 2004. Polyethylene glycol inhibits intestinal neoplasia and induces epithelial apoptosis in Apc(min) mice. Cancer Lett 215 :35-42. [PubMed: 15374630]

Roy HK, Iversen P, Hart J, Liu Y, Koetsier JL, Kim Y, Kunte DP, Madugula M, Backman V, Wali RK. 2004. Down-regulation of SNAIL suppresses MIN mouse tumorigenesis: modulation of apoptosis, proliferation, and fractal dimension. Mol Cancer Ther 3 :1159-65. [PubMed: 15367710]

Roy HK, Karoski WJ, Ratashak A, Smyrk TC. 2001. Chemoprevention of intestinal tumorigenesis by nabumetone: induction of apoptosis and Bcl-2 downregulation. Br J Cancer 84 :1412-16. [PubMed: 11355956]

Schmelz EM, Roberts PC, Kustin EM, Lemonnier LA, Sullards MC, Dillehay DL, Merrill AH Jr. 2001. Modulation of intracellular beta-catenin localization and intestinal tumorigenesis in vivo and in vitro by sphingolipids. Cancer Res 61 :6723-9. [PubMed: 11559543]

Schneider Y, Duranton B, Gosse F, Schleiffer R, Seiler N, Raul F. 2001. Resveratrol inhibits intestinal tumorigenesis and modulates host-defense-related gene expression in an animal model of human familial adenomatous polyposis. Nutr Cancer 39 :102-7. [PubMed: 11588890]

Scott DJ, Hull MA, Cartwright EJ, Lam WK, Tisbury A, Poulsom R, Markham AF, Bonifer C, Coletta PL. 2001. Lack of inducible nitric oxide synthase promotes intestinal tumorigenesis in the Apc(Min/+) mouse. Gastroenterology 121 :889-99. [PubMed: 11606502]

Shailubhai K, Yu HH, Karunanandaa K, Wang JY, Eber SL, Wang Y, Joo NS, Kim HD, Miedema BW, Abbas SZ, Boddupalli SS, Currie MG, Forte LR. 2000. Uroguanylin treatment suppresses polyp formation in the Apc(Min/+) mouse and induces apoptosis in human colon adenocarcinoma cells via cyclic GMP. Cancer Res 60 :5151-7. [PubMed: 11016642]

Sibani S, Melnyk S, Pogribny IP, Wang W, Hiou-Tim F, Deng L, Trasler J, James SJ, Rozen R. 2002. Studies of methionine cycle intermediates (SAM, SAH), DNA methylation and the impact of folate deficiency on tumor numbers in Min mice. Carcinogenesis 23 :61-5. [PubMed: 11756224]

Silverman KA, Koratkar R, Siracusa LD, Buchberg AM. 2002. Identification of the modifier of Min 2 (Mom2) locus, a new mutation that influences Apc-induced intestinal neoplasia. Genome Res 12 :88-97.

[PubMed: 11779834]

Silverman KA, Koratkar RA, Siracusa LD, Buchberg AM. 2003. Exclusion of Madh2, Madh4, and Madh7 as candidates for the modifier of Min 2 (Mom2) locus. Mamm Genome 14 :119-29. [PubMed: 12584607]

Sohn KJ, Choi M, Song J, Chan S, Medline A, Gallinger S, Kim YI. 2003. Msh2 deficiency enhances somatic Apc and p53 mutations in Apc+/-Msh2-/- mice. Carcinogenesis 24 :217-24. [PubMed: 12584170]

Song J, Medline A, Mason JB, Gallinger S, Kim YI. 2000. Effects of dietary folate on intestinal tumorigenesis in the apcMin mouse Cancer Res 60 :5434-40. [PubMed: 11034085]

Steffensen IL, Janak K, Hegstad S, Andreassen A, Paulsen JE, Reistad R, Alexander J. 2003. Incorporation of the food mutagen 2-amino-1-methyl-6-phenylimidazo[4,5-b]pyridine (PhIP) into fur and correlation with intestinal tumourigenesis in Min/+ mice. Pharmacol Toxicol 92 :131-6. [PubMed: 12753428]

Steffensen IL, Paulsen JE, Alexander J. 2002. The food mutagen 2-amino-9H-pyrido[2,3-b]indole (AalphaC) but not its methylated form (MeAalphaC) increases intestinal tumorigenesis in neonatally exposed multiple intestinal neoplasia mice. Carcinogenesis 23 :1373-8. [PubMed: 12151357]

Steffensen IL, Schut HA, Paulsen JE, Andreassen A, Alexander J. 2001. Intestinal tumorigenesis in multiple intestinal neoplasia mice induced by the food mutagen 2-amino-1-methyl-6-phenylimidazo[4,5-b] pyridine: perinatal susceptibility, regional variation, and correlation with DNA adducts. Cancer Res 61 :8689-96. [PubMed: 11751386]

Steinbrecher KA, Tuohy TM, Heppner Goss K, Scott MC, Witte DP, Groden J, Cohen MB. 2000. Expression of guanylin is downregulated in mouse and human intestinal adenomas. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 273 :225-30. [PubMed: 20334256]

Su LK, Kinzler KW, Vogelstein B, Preisinger AC, Moser AR, Luongo C, Gould KA, Dove WF. 1992. Multiple intestinal neoplasia caused by a mutation in the murine homolog of the APC gene. Science 256 :668-70. [PubMed: 1350108]

Suckow MA, Gutierrez LS, Risatti CA, Wolter WR, Taylor RE, Pollard M, Navari RM, Castellino FJ, Paoni NF. 2004. The anti-ischemia agent ranolazine promotes the development of intestinal tumors in APC(Min/+) mice. Cancer Lett 209 :165-9. [PubMed: 15159018]

Suganuma M, Ohkura Y, Okabe S, Fujiki H. 2001. Combination cancer chemoprevention with green tea extract and sulindac shown in intestinal tumor formation in Min mice. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 127 :69-72. [PubMed: 11206275]

Suzui M, Okuno M, Tanaka T, Nakagama H, Moriwaki H. 2002. Enhanced colon carcinogenesis induced by azoxymethane in min mice occurs via a mechanism independent of beta-catenin mutation. Cancer Lett 183 :31-41. [PubMed: 12049812]

Symolon H, Schmelz EM, Dillehay DL, Merrill AH Jr. 2004. Dietary soy sphingolipids suppress tumorigenesis and gene expression in 1,2-dimethylhydrazine-treated CF1 mice and ApcMin/+ mice. J Nutr 134 :1157-61. [PubMed: 15113963]

Trasler J, Deng L, Melnyk S, Pogribny I, Hiou-Tim F, Sibani S, Oakes C, Li E, James SJ, Rozen R. 2003.

Impact of Dnmt1 deficiency, with and without low folate diets, on tumor numbers and DNA methylation in Min mice. Carcinogenesis 24 :39-45. [PubMed: 12538347]

Tucker JM, Davis C, Kitchens ME, Bunni MA, Priest DG, Spencer HT, Berger FG. 2002. Response to 5-fluorouracil chemotherapy is modified by dietary folic acid deficiency in Apc(Min/+) mice. Cancer Lett 187 :153-62. [PubMed: 12359363]

Wagenaar-Miller RA, Hanley G, Shattuck-Brandt R, DuBois RN, Bell RL, Matrisian LM, Morgan DW. 2003. Cooperative effects of matrix metalloproteinase and cyclooxygenase-2 inhibition on intestinal adenoma reduction. Br J Cancer 88 :1445-52. [PubMed: 12778076]

Wali RK, Roy HK, Kim YL, Liu Y, Koetsier JL, Kunte DP, Goldberg MJ, Turzhitsky V, Backman V. 2005. Increased microvascular blood content is an early event in colon carcinogenesis. Gut 54 :654-60. [PubMed: 15831911]

Wang D, Wang H, Shi Q, Katkuri S, Walhi W, Desvergne B, Das SK, Dey SK, DuBois RN. 2004. Prostaglandin E(2) promotes colorectal adenoma growth via transactivation of the nuclear peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor delta. Cancer Cell 6 :285-95. [PubMed: 15380519]

Weber GF, Bronson RT, Ilagan J, Cantor H, Schmits R, Mak TW. 2002. Absence of the CD44 gene prevents sarcoma metastasis. Cancer Res 62 :2281-6. [PubMed: 11956084]

Wetmore C, Eberhart DE, Curran T. 2001. Loss of p53 but not ARF accelerates medulloblastoma in mice heterozygous for patched. Cancer Res 61 :513-6. [PubMed: 11212243]

Weyant MJ, Carothers AM, Dannenberg AJ, Bertagnolli MM. 2001. (+)-Catechin inhibits intestinal tumor formation and suppresses focal adhesion kinase activation in the min/+ mouse. Cancer Res 61 :118-25. [PubMed: 11196148]

Weyant MJ, Carothers AM, Mahmoud NN, Bradlow HL, Remotti H, Bilinski RT, Bertagnolli MM. 2001. Reciprocal expression of ERalpha and ERbeta is associated with estrogen-mediated modulation of intestinal tumorigenesis. Cancer Res 61 :2547-51. [PubMed: 11289129]

Williams JL, Kashfi K, Ouyang N, del Soldato P, Kopelovich L, Rigas B. 2004. NO-donating aspirin inhibits intestinal carcinogenesis in Min (APC(Min/+)) mice. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 313 :784-8. [PubMed: 14697260]

Yamada T, Mori Y, Hayashi R, Takada M, Ino Y, Naishiro Y, Kondo T, Hirohashi S. 2003. Suppression of intestinal polyposis in Mdr1-deficient ApcMin/+ mice. Cancer Res 63 :895-901. [PubMed: 12615699]

Yamada Y, Hata K, Hirose Y, Hara A, Sugie S, Kuno T, Yoshimi N, Tanaka T, Mori H. 2002. Microadenomatous lesions involving loss of Apc heterozygosity in the colon of adult Apc(Min/+) mice. Cancer Res 62 :6367-70. [PubMed: 12438216]

Yang K, Fan K, Kurihara N, Shinozaki H, Rigas B, Augenlicht L, Kopelovich L, Edelmann W, Kucherlapati R, Lipkin M. 2003. Regional response leading to tumorigenesis after sulindac in small and large intestine of mice with Apc mutations. Carcinogenesis 24 :605-11. [PubMed: 12663524]

Yu CF, Whiteley L, Carryl O, Basson MD. 2001. Differential dietary effects on colonic and small bowel neoplasia in C57BL/6J Apc Min/+ mice. Dig Dis Sci 46 :1367-80. [PubMed: 11478486]

Zeng H, Davis CD, Finley JW. 2003. Effect of selenium-enriched broccoli diet on differential gene expression in min mouse liver(1,2). J Nutr Biochem 14 :227-31. [PubMed: 12770647]

Zeytin HE, Patel AC, Rogers CJ, Canter D, Hursting SD, Schlom J, Greiner JW. 2004. Combination of a poxvirus-based vaccine with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor (celecoxib) elicits antitumor immunity and long-term survival in CEA.Tg/MIN mice. Cancer Res 64 :3668-78. [PubMed: 15150127]

Zhu P, Martin E, Mengwasser J, Schlag P, Janssen KP, Gottlicher M. 2004. Induction of HDAC2 expression upon loss of APC in colorectal tumorigenesis. Cancer Cell 5 :455-63. [PubMed: 15144953]

Ziegler CC, Rainwater L, Whelan J, McEntee MF. 2004. Dietary resveratrol does not affect intestinal tumorigenesis in Apc(Min/+) mice. J Nutr 134 :5-10. [PubMed: 14704285]

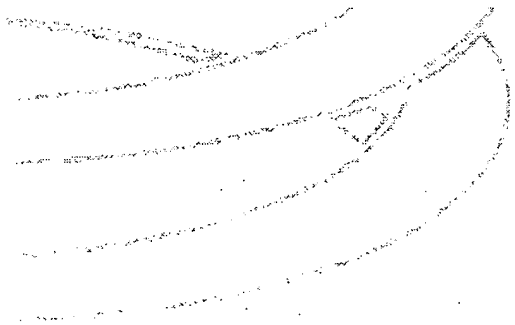
**Link to main data sheet for 002020.**

**Research | JAX® Mice & Services | Research Resources | Mouse Genome Informatics | Courses and Educational Programs**

**Pharmaceutical & Biotechnology Outreach | Supporting Our Mission | Home**

**About Us | News | Careers | Contact Us | Site Map**





[CANCER RESEARCH 64, 3694–3700, May 15, 2004]

# Alteration of Gene Expression in Normal-Appearing Colon Mucosa of $APC^{min}$ Mice and Human Cancer Patients

**Ling-Chun Chen, Chun-Yi Hao, Yanek S. Y. Chiu, Patrick Wong, Jane S. Melnick, Martin Brotman, John Moretto, Fredrick Mendes, Andrew P. Smith, James L. Bennington, Dan Moore, and Nancy M. Lee**

*Geraldine Brush Cancer Research Institute, California Pacific Medical Center Research Institute, San Francisco, California*

## ABSTRACT

**The expression of many genes is altered in colon cancer, but the roles of these genes in carcinogenesis are unclear. Using real-time quantitative PCR, we demonstrated that several genes previously implicated in human colon cancer undergo altered expression in the $APC^{min}$ mouse adenomatous polyp, a precursor of cancer, as well as in normal-appearing surrounding mucosa. The five genes that were most highly up-regulated in mouse polyp were also significantly up-regulated in polyp-free colon mucosa. Similar changes occurred in morphologically normal mucosa of surgical sections taken from human cancer patients, frequently extending to the margins. Thus, morphologically normal colon mucosa in $APC^{min}$ mice and in human cancer patients is not metabolically normal. Altered gene expression in this tissue does not appear to result from a field effect because there was no correlation between extent of altered regulation and distance from polyp or tumor. Our data suggest that alterations of expression levels of these genes may be an early event in carcinogenesis and a marker of risk for the development of colon cancer.**

## INTRODUCTION

Colon cancer is thought to result from a series of mutations and other genetic derangements that result in pathological changes in key metabolic pathways within the cell. Large-scale screening of gene expression profiles of colon cancers, using such methods as cDNA arrays or reverse transcription-PCR, have identified many of these alterations (1–6). However, screening of advanced carcinomas cannot distinguish changes in gene expression that are critical to the process of carcinogenesis from those that result from the progressive derangement of the genome and accompanying disruption of large metabolic networks.

One approach to identifying the essential metabolic events targeted in cancer is to manipulate certain genes in colon cancer cell lines and determine the effects on proliferation, invasiveness, and other properties of these cells (7, 8). However, the success of this approach depends on selecting, from the potentially large number of candidates identified by large-scale screening, a relatively small number of promising genes. Moreover, altered expression of a particular gene may have effects in a tumor cell line without being involved in carcinogenesis *in vivo*. An alternative approach is to identify metabolic events that are altered early in carcinogenesis by screening precancerous tissue (1, 9, 10). Most colon cancers begin as an adenomatous polyp, which may progress to a carcinoma as a result of the accumulation of genetic alterations. Therefore, screening at this stage may provide greater insight into cancer pathogenesis.

The $APC^{min}$ mouse carries a mutation in the adenomatous polyposis coli (*APC*) gene. As in humans, this mutation leads to the early development of intestinal adenomas that can progress to locally invasive carcinomas (11). This makes it possible to screen morphologically normal tissue from these animals for the expression of genes that may be involved in carcinogenesis, with colon tissue from wild-type animals providing a control.

We hypothesized that some of the metabolic alterations observed in colon carcinomas occur early in carcinogenesis, *i.e.*, before morphological alterations are apparent. To test this hypothesis, we screened a panel of genes to determine whether some have altered expression levels at earlier stages of carcinogenesis. We screened a panel of 15 genes that are altered (up- or down-regulated) in the late stages of human colon cancers. These genes function in several pathways related to cancer development, including the APC/β-catenin pathway, the nuclear factor-κB pathway, cell cycle, and inflammation, and therefore may represent the much larger set of genes that are altered in colon cancer.

We report here that we identified several candidate genes that have altered expression levels in adenomatous polyps as well as in morphologically normal colon mucosa from $APC^{min}$ mice. We also found altered expression levels of some of these same genes in apparently normal mucosa from human colon cancer patients. Our findings suggest that altered expression of these genes may be a useful indicator of the presence of colon cancer and may aid in identifying patients at risk of developing cancer.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Animals.** C57BL/6J-min/+ mice and their wild-type littermates were obtained from The Jackson Laboratory (Bar Harbor, ME). The *APC* genotype was confirmed by use of primers specific for the mutated *APC* gene.

**Human Subjects.** Samples of colon cancer and adjacent grossly normal-appearing tissue were obtained at the time of surgery from patients undergoing colon surgical resection at California Pacific Medical Center (San Francisco, CA). We also obtained biopsies of grossly normal-appearing colon tissue from patients with no adenomatous polyps and no known family history or previous colon cancer who had submitted to routine colonoscopic examination. Patients ranged in age from 50–83 years and included both males and females. The research protocols for removal of both surgical samples and normal biopsies were approved by the California Pacific Medical Center Institutional Review Board. The appropriate procedure for obtaining informed consent was followed for all individuals participating in these studies.

**Preparation of Mouse Colonic Mucosal Cells.** The entire colon was removed from the $APC^{min}$ and wild-type mice, opened longitudinally, and washed extensively in cold PBS. Any visible adenomatous polyps were removed completely and analyzed. The colon was then divided into six equal segments from the proximal to the distal end. Colonic mucosa samples were isolated from each segment by 2 min of vigorous vortexing of the segment in 1 ml of cold PBS and centrifugation at 40 × *g* for 5 min.

**Preparation of Human Colonic Mucosal Cells.** Colon cancer and adjacent grossly normal-appearing mucosa (4–20 samples/patient) were obtained from patients at the time of segmental resection to remove colon cancer. Control samples consisted of biopsies (six to eight from the rectosigmoid and three to four from the ascending colon per patient) obtained in the course of colonoscopic examination of patients with no personal or family history of colon cancer and with no polyps. For the surgical samples, the easily separable mucosal layer from multiple sites of the adjacent normal tissue was lifted and dissected from the submucosal layer. All samples were snap-frozen on dry ice as soon as possible within 30 min of surgery, or 1 min of biopsy, and then were taken immediately to the laboratory for RNA preparation (see below).

Received 10/16/03; revised 2/12/04; accepted 3/1/04.

**Grant support:** Alden P. Yates Fund for colon cancer.

The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked *advertisement* in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

**Requests for reprints:** Ling-chun Chen, California Pacific Medical Center Research Institute, 2330 Clay Street, San Francisco, CA 94115. Phone: (415) 600-1745; Fax: (415) 600-1390; e-mail: ling@cooper.cpmc.org.

**Extraction and Preparation of RNA.** Total RNA was extracted from the individual adenomatous polyps and the isolated normal mucosal cells with use of RNAeasy kits from Qiagen (Valencia, CA). RNA samples were treated with RNase-free DNase to remove any genomic DNA contamination and were reverse-transcribed using Superscript II (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) with oligo(dT) and random primers (Invitrogen). Fifty ng of cDNA from each sample were used as template for PCR amplification with specific oligonucleotide primers in the Applied Biosystems 5700 Sequence Detection System (PE Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA). PCR reactions were performed according to the manufacturer's instructions, using the SYBR Green PCR Core Kit (PE Applied Biosystems). The identities of the PCR products were confirmed by melting temperatures and dissociation curves.

**Analysis of Gene Expression.** We analyzed 15 genes, all of which have previously been shown to be altered in expression in human colon cancer. They fall into four groups, including those involved in the (*a*) APC/β-catenin pathway, including c-myc, cyclin D1, and proliferating peroxisome activating receptor-α (PPARα; Refs. 12, 13); (*b*) nuclear factor-κB/inflammation pathway, including growth-related oncogene-α (Gro-α), osteopontin (OPN), macrophage-colony-stimulating factor (MCSF-1; Ref. 9), cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) and -2 (COX-2), Gro-γ [or its mouse homolog, macrophage inflammatory protein-2 (MIP-2)], interleukin-8 [IL-8; or its mouse homolog, stroma-derived factor (SDF-1)], and CXC cytokine receptor 2 (CXCR2); (*c*) cell cycle/transcription factors, including $p21^{cip/waf1}$, cyclin D1, c-myc, and PPARα, -δ, and -γ (1, 14); and (*d*) cell communication signals, including IL-8, PPARα and -γ, CXCR2, CD44, and OPN. Most of these genes have been reported to be up-regulated in human colon cancers, although some, such as $p21^{cip/waf1}$, are down-regulated.

Specific primers against each gene were designed with the Primer Express Software (PE Applied Biosystems). Primer length was 21–27 nucleotides, with a theoretical melting temperature of 58–60°C. Sizes of amplicons ranged from 66 to 150 bp. Primers were designed to amplify only cDNA template but not genomic DNA template whenever possible. The specificities of the primers used were demonstrated by the appearance of a single product on 10% PAGE and a single dissociation curve of the PCR product.

All of the cDNA samples were tested for genomic DNA contamination by use of primers for β-actin genomic DNA. With these primers, PCR products derived from the genomic DNA have a different melting temperature and length from the PCR product derived from cDNA. Only cDNA samples without genomic DNA contamination were used.

For quantitation of gene expression, the fluorescence of the SYBR Green dye bound to the PCR products was measured after each cycle, and the cycle numbers were recorded when the accumulated signals crossed an arbitrary threshold ($C_T$ value). To normalize this value, a $\Delta C_T$ value was determined as the difference between the $C_T$ value for each gene and the $C_T$ value for β-actin or histidyl tRNA synthetase (his-tRNA synthetase; Ref. 3). All PCR reactions were performed in duplicate when cDNA samples were available. The average $\Delta C_T$ values were used in the following analysis. In addition, PCR for β-actin or his-tRNA synthetase were repeated in each experiment as references and were shown not to vary significantly under the different experimental conditions used in this study. For each gene, a $\Delta\Delta C_T$ value was determined as the difference between the $\Delta C_T$ value for each individual sample and the average $\Delta C_T$ value for this gene obtained from the control samples. These $\Delta\Delta C_T$ values were then used to calculate relative gene expression values as described. (Applied Biosystems; User Bulletin 2; December 11, 1997). Because we had limited amounts of RNA from human biopsies, his-tRNA synthetase was assayed only in approximately half of the samples. The results indicated that expression of both β-actin and his-tRNA synthetase did not vary between the cancer patient group and the control group. Therefore, calculations of $\Delta\Delta C_T$ and relative gene expression values yielded similar results when we used either β-actin or his-tRNA synthetase as reference. The results of statistical analyses were obtained with β-actin as the reference.

**COX-2 Activity Assay.** Colonic mucosal cells were prepared as described above. The cells were homogenized in 0.1 M Tris-HCl (pH 7.8) in the presence of 1 mM EDTA. COX activity was assayed with the COX activity assay kit from Cayman Chemical (Ann Arbor, MI), which measures the peroxidase activity component of the COXs by colorimetric monitoring of oxidized *N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyl-*p*-phenylenediamine at 590 nm. The COX-1-specific inhibitor was included in the assay to obtain COX-2 specific activity. Assays were carried out in duplicate with 200 μg of protein.

**Immunohistochemical Analysis.** Five-μm sections of formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded mouse colonic tissues were analyzed by immunostaining according to previously published methods (15). After deparaffinization and antigen retrieval with 10 mM citrate buffer (pH 6.0), sections were blocked in 1% normal sheep serum for 1 h and then incubated for 60 min at room temperature with the following antisera: 1:600 dilution of rabbit antimouse COX-2 antiserum from Cayman Chemical; 1:300 dilution of rabbit antimouse CXCR2 (IL-8RB); 1:300 dilution of goat antimouse OPN antiserum; or 1:300 dilution of goat antimouse Gro-α antiserum from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA). After washing, slides were incubated with biotinylated goat antirabbit or rabbit antigoat secondary antibody at a 1:300 dilution (DAKO, Carpenteria, CA), followed by streptavidin-horseradish peroxidase at a 1:300 dilution (Amersham, Arlington, IL). Color was developed with a 3,3'-diaminobenzidine tetrahydrochloride peroxidase substrate kit (Vector Labs, Burlingame, CA). Sections were counterstained with Mayer's hematoxylin and mounted with Permount (Fisher Scientific, Santa Clara, CA).

**Statistical Analysis.** In this study, expression patterns of several genes were compared between $APC^{min}$ mice/cancer patients *versus* controls. Rather than testing the expression of each gene separately and adjusting for multiple comparisons by methods that reduce statistical power, we tested expression patterns of all genes by multivariate ANOVA, a global test that accounts for correlations among expression levels. If the global test was significant, indicating that there was evidence that the overall expression patterns differed, we used univariate *t* tests to determine which genes were contributing to the global difference. All multivariate ANOVA tests were based on Wilks' λ criterion and were carried out on log(base 2) values for the expression because this transformation was required to achieve normal distribution of values.

## RESULTS

**Altered Gene Expression in Adenomatous Polyps from $APC^{min}$ Mice.** $APC^{min}$ mice (ages 6–23 weeks) had polyps ranging from 1 to 4 mm in both the colon and small intestine. Typically, ≥30 polyps were present in the small intestine and 0–3 in the colon of each mouse. In general, more polyps were found in older mice than younger ones. A total of 14 colonic polyps from eight mice were analyzed. All were adenomatous polyps. These were classified as low-grade dysplastic based on glandular architecture; nuclear hyperchromasia, stratification, and pleomorphism; and cytoplasmic mucus content. Table 1 lists the relative expression levels of all genes that were examined in these polyps relative to expression in colon mucosa from wild-type mice. A wide range of expression levels was observed;

Table 1 *Relative gene expression levels in colon polyps of $APC^{min}$ mice (mean ± SE)*

Gene expression levels were determined as described in the "Materials and Methods." In nos. 1~5, $n = 13$ in the wild-type littermate group, and $n = 14$ in the individual polyp group; in nos. 6~15, $n = 6$ in the wild-type littermate group, and $n = 10$ in the individual polyp group. Significance was determined by *t* test.

| No. | Gene | Wild-type littermate | Individual polyp | *P* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | OPN[a] | 1.62 ± 0.60 | 430 ± 125 | <0.01 |
| 2 | MIP-2 | 1.74 ± 1.60 | 203 ± 43 | <0.001 |
| 3 | Gro-α | 1.40 ± 0.32 | 122 ± 19 | <0.001 |
| 4 | CXCR2 | 1.41 ± 0.35 | 105 ± 23 | <0.001 |
| 5 | COX-2 | 1.41 ± 0.25 | 82 ± 16 | <0.001 |
| 6 | Cyclin D1 | 1.34 ± 0.34 | 19 ± 3 | <0.001 |
| 7 | SDF-1 | 1.23 ± 0.34 | 11 ± 2 | <0.01 |
| 8 | c-myc | 1.09 ± 0.18 | 6.49 ± 0.96 | <0.001 |
| 9 | MCSF-1 | 1.05 ± 0.15 | 4.26 ± 1.60 | NS |
| 10 | CD44V6 | 1.17 ± 0.28 | 3.78 ± 0.61 | <0.01 |
| 11 | COX-1 | 1.07 ± 0.15 | 3.24 ± 0.60 | <0.01 |
| 12 | PPAR-γ | 1.13 ± 0.22 | 0.86 ± 0.24 | NS |
| 13 | $p21^{cip/waf1}$ | 1.11 ± 0.17 | 0.51 ± 0.07 | <0.05 |
| 14 | PPAR-δ | 1.16 ± 0.27 | 0.44 ± 0.05 | <0.05 |
| 15 | PPAR-α | 1.04 ± 0.12 | 0.17 ± 0.03 | <0.001 |

[a] OPN, osteopontin; MIP-2, macrophage inflammatory protein-2; Gro-α, growth-related oncogene-α; CXCR2, CXC cytokine receptor 2; COX-1 and -2, cyclooxygenase-1 and -2; SDF-1, stroma-derived factor-1; MCSF-1, macrophage-colony-stimulating factor; NS, not significant; PPAR-α, -δ, and -γ, proliferating peroxisome-activating receptor-α, -δ, and -γ.

several genes were up-regulated markedly, whereas others were down-regulated. Five genes—COX-2, GRO-α, CXCR2, OPN, and MIP-2, had a particularly high degree of altered expression in the polyps. All of these genes are up-regulated in human colon cancer or other cancers, although not to such a high degree (1, 8, 16, 17).

**Altered Gene Expression in Morphologically Normal Colon of $APC^{min}$ Mice.** We next analyzed the expression of these five genes in morphologically normal colon tissue from $APC^{min}$ mice at three different ages—6, 13, and 23 weeks—compared with normal colon tissue from wild-type littermates. After we removed all of the polyps from the $APC^{min}$ mice, we divided the polyp-free colons of the $APC^{min}$ mice and the age-matched wild-type littermates into six equal segments ~1.5 cm in length. Colonic mucosa was isolated as described in "Materials and Methods," and the expression of the five genes was analyzed.

In Fig. 1, each point represents the level of expression of a single gene in the mucosa of a single colon segment of a single mouse. Although the expression levels by segment and age showed little variability among wild-type animals, there was considerable variation among the $APC^{min}$ mice. To determine the significance of the differences between these latter values and those for wild-type animals, we applied multivariate analysis on the data presented in Fig. 1. In each age group, some genes were significantly up-regulated in at least some segments in $APC^{min}$ mice ($P < 0.01$). As shown in Table 2, all of these genes except OPN were significantly up-regulated in at least some segments of 23-week-old $APC^{min}$ mice, particularly in segment 6.

The distribution of these metabolic alterations was not correlated with the presence of polyps. As shown in Fig. 1*C*, in the 23-week-old $APC^{min}$ mice, a total of four polyps were detected in segments 1 and 2, one in segment 5, and none in the other segments; however, the greatest degree of up-regulation for most of these genes was observed in segment 6. This finding suggests that the observed changes in gene expression were not the result of a field effect caused by escape of altered cells from the polyps, but were intrinsic to the morphologically normal cells of the colon where they were detected.

**Expression of COX-2 Protein Was Elevated in Grossly Normal Colon Mucosa of $APC^{min}$ Mice.** To determine whether the up-regulation of RNA expression in the morphologically normal colon mucosa of $APC^{min}$ mice also resulted in protein overexpression, we assayed COX-2 activity in the grossly normal mucosa from six colonic segments in both $APC^{min}$ mice and the wild-type littermates. As illustrated in Fig. 2, COX-2 activity was elevated 5–8-fold in the grossly normal mucosa of 23-week-old $APC^{min}$ mice ($P < 0.05$ for segments 1, 2, 5, and 6, Mann–Whitney rank-order test).

To determine the cellular locations of the up-regulation of these genes, we performed immunohistochemical analysis of Gro-α, OPN, CXCR2, and COX-2 in the grossly normal colon mucosa from segments 1, 3, and 5 of two 23-week-old $APC^{min}$ mice and two age-matched wild-type mice. A total of nine aberrant crypt foci (ACF) were found in the samples from $APC^{min}$ mice (three in segment 1, one in segment 3, and five in segments 5 of the two $APC^{min}$ mice). No ACF were found in the samples from wild-type mice. Fig. 3 shows representative immunostaining results for COX-2. We did not detect COX-2 staining in the mucosa of wild-type mice (Fig. 3*A*). However, in adenomatous polyps from $APC^{min}$ mice, we observed strong staining in the macrophages and moderate staining in the epithelial cells (Fig. 3*D*). Macroscopically normal mucosa of $APC^{min}$ mice are shown in Fig. 3, *B* and *C*. Notably, COX-2 expression was prominent in macrophages from $APC^{min}$ mice (Fig. 3*B*). Weak COX-2 staining was observed in the epithelial cells of all of the ACF from $APC^{min}$ mice (Fig. 3*C*). However, in all samples analyzed, the epithelial cells of the normal crypt foci from $APC^{min}$ mice exhibited very weak or unde-

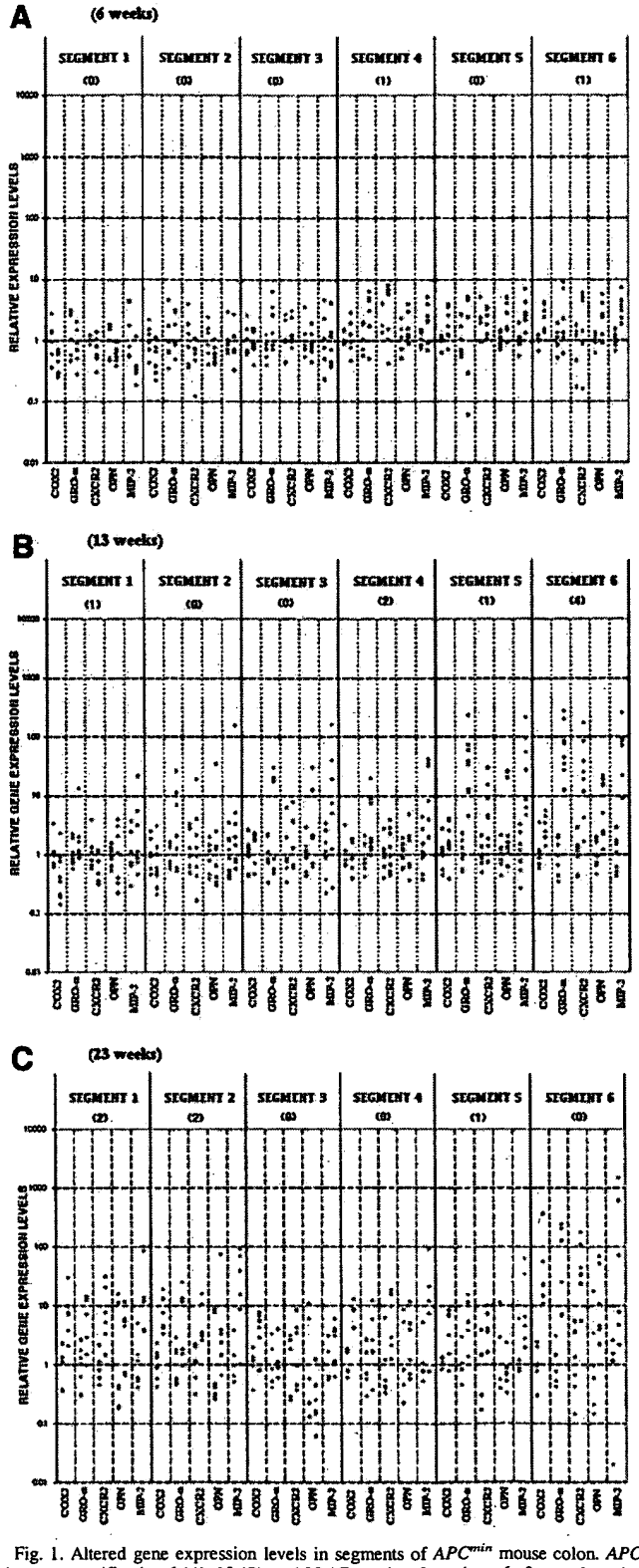



Fig. 1. Altered gene expression levels in segments of $APC^{min}$ mouse colon. $APC^{min}$ mice were sacrificed at 6 (*A*), 13 (*B*), and 23 (*C*) weeks of age ($n = 6–8$ at each age), and the colons were removed and divided into six segments from the most proximal (*segment 1*) portion to the rectum (*segment 6*). Mucosal tissue was removed from each segment, and total RNA was extracted from each sample. Expression levels of the indicated genes were determined by reverse transcription-PCR with specific primers for each gene, as described in the "Materials and Methods," and compared with a β-actin control. Relative expression levels were obtained by comparing the changes in threshold cycle values for each gene with the mean value of that gene for all wild-type animals ($n = 6–8$). Each *dot* represents the relative expression level of one gene from one wild-type (*red dots*) or $APC^{min}$ (*blue dot*) mouse. The total number of polyps found in all of the mice of a particular age for each segment is shown in *parentheses* at the *top* of the figure. *COX2*, cyclooxygenase-2; *GRO-α*, growth-related oncogene-α; *CXCR2*, CXC cytokine receptor 2; *OPN*, osteopontin; *MIP-2*, macrophage inflammatory protein-2.

Table 2 *Multivariate analysis of gene expression in normal-appearing colon mucosa of 23-week-old $APC^{min}$ mice compared with colon mucosa of wild-type mice*

Colons were removed from animals, and any polyps were removed. The colons were then divided into six segments, the colon mucosa was isolated, and gene expression was determined as described in the "Materials and Methods," with values for $APC^{min}$ mice compared with those for wild-type mice. Multivariate analysis was performed on these values as described in the "Materials and Methods," in which the significance of the difference in expression between $APC^{min}$ and wild-type mice was determined for each gene in the presence of all of the other genes. For this analysis, six mice were used for each group ($APC^{min}$ and wild-type), and one mucosa sample was analyzed per segment per mouse.

| | Colon segment[a] | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gene | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Cox-2[b] | ++ | ++++ | + | ++++ | + | +++ |
| CXCR2 | + | ++ | − | ++ | + | ++++ |
| MIP-2 | ++ | ++ | − | ++ | + | +++ |
| Gro-α | − | + | − | − | + | +++ |
| OPN | − | − | − | − | − | − |

[a] −, $P > 0.05$; +, $P < 0.05$; ++, $P < 0.01$; +++, $P < 0.001$; ++++, $P < 0.0001$.
[b] Cox-2, cyclooxygenase-2; CXCR2, CXC cytokine receptor-2; MIP-2, macrophage inflammatory protein-2; Gro-α, growth-related oncogene-α; OPN, osteopontin.

tectable Cox-2 staining (Fig. 3*B*). We were unable to demonstrate unequivocal staining for Gro-α, OPN, and CXCR2 (data not shown).

**Altered Gene Expression in Normal Colon Mucosa Adjacent to Carcinoma in Human Patients.** We next analyzed colon samples from human patients who had undergone surgery to remove colon carcinomas. Although all of the genes we analyzed in mice are differentially regulated (up- or down-regulated) in human colon cancers, previous studies have generally assumed that morphologically normal colon mucosa adjacent to the tumor is metabolically normal and have used such tissue as a baseline for comparison. Because of our findings with $APC^{min}$ mice, we were interested in determining whether this assumption is valid or whether there are altered gene expression profiles in morphologically normal colon mucosa from cancer patients. We therefore compared gene expression levels in morphologically normal-appearing colon mucosa from cancer patients with those in mucosa from patients without cancer. We analyzed two sets of data, one set consisting of samples from patients with cancer in the sigmoidal-rectal region, the other from patients with cancer in the ascending colon. In both studies, we examined expression levels of the same 15 genes that were analyzed in $APC^{min}$ mice, except for Gro-γ, the human analog of MIP-2 in mice, and IL-8, a close relative of SDF-1 in mice.

In both studies, the values obtained from the cancer patients were highly variable, much more so than the corresponding values from the controls (Table 3). This finding parallels the observations we made in $APC^{min}$ and wild-type mice, although the variation in humans was even higher. Despite the great variability, expression levels for several genes were much higher in some samples from cancer patients than for any samples from controls. For example, four of the genes that were significantly up-regulated in normal-appearing mucosa of $APC^{min}$ mice—CXCR2, GRO-α, COX-2, and OPN—were up-regulated in normal-appearing mucosa from some cancer patients to levels 50–200 times greater than those in controls. In addition, in some cancer patients, PPARα, -δ, and -γ were down-regulated 50–100-fold.

To evaluate the significance of these differences, we conducted a series of multivariate tests. In this analysis, seven genes were significantly up-regulated in morphologically normal mucosa from patients with sigmoidal-rectal cancer relative to controls: MCSF-1, OPN, IL-8, COX-2, CXCR2, p21, and CD44. Two genes—PPARδ and -γ—were significantly down-regulated (Table 3). Similar results were obtained for the ascending colon. Six of the seven genes significantly up-regulated in sigmoidal-rectal mucosa were also up-regulated in the ascending colon—MCSF-1, OPN, IL-8, COX-2, CXCR2, and CD44—along with COX-1. Likewise, PPARδ and -γ were significantly down-regulated in ascending colon (Table 3).

The difference between cancer patients and controls was even more striking when the relative expression levels of three of the most up-regulated genes—COX-2, OPN, and MCSF-1—were considered together. In Fig. 4, the log(base 2) of expression level of each of these three genes in each patient sample is plotted in a three-dimensional set of axes. In virtually every sample from a cancer patient, at least one of these three genes was significantly up-regulated relative to its expression level in any sample from a control. This analysis thus suggests that expression levels of these three genes considered together may be sufficient to distinguish normal colon mucosa in colon cancer patients from colon mucosa in controls.

**Altered Gene Expression in Normal Mucosa Adjacent to Carcinomas Is Not a Result of Field Effect.** The samples of normal-appearing mucosa from cancer patients were taken randomly from all areas of the surgical section. The distribution of samples taken from a single cancer patient is shown in Fig. 5, which indicates the approximate expression level in each sample of COX-2 and OPN. There was no correlation of expression level with distance from the cancer. Similar results were obtained with other, differently regulated genes (data not shown). These observations suggest that the differently regulated areas of gene expression in normal-appearing colon mucosa of cancer patients did not result from a field effect of cells spreading from the original cancer.

## DISCUSSION

The major goal of this study was to identify metabolic alterations that precede overt colon cancer and that might occur early in carci-

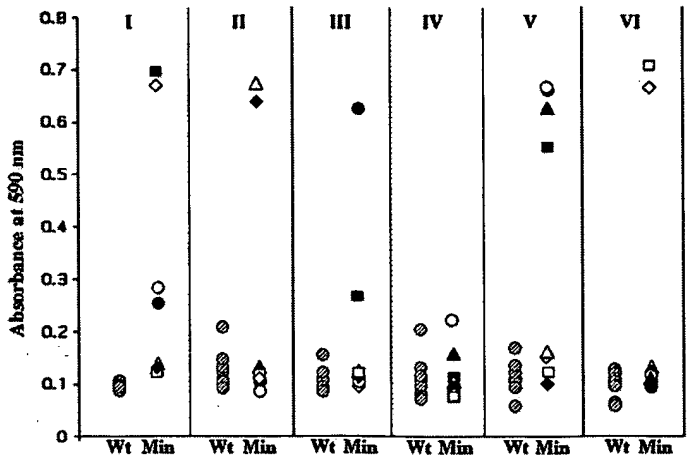



Fig. 2. Cyclooxygenase-2 enzymatic activity in the normal-appearing colonic mucosa of $APC^{min}$ mice. $APC^{min}$ mice (*Min*) and the wild-type littermates (*Wt*) were sacrificed at 23 weeks of age ($n = 8$ for each group). The *hatched circles* represent wild-type mice; the *other symbols* represent individual $APC^{min}$ mice. In $APC^{min}$ mice, the same symbol in different segments represents mucosa cells from the same $APC^{min}$ mouse. Colonic mucosa cells were obtained as described in "Materials and Methods." Cells were homogenized, and 200 μg of protein were used for each cyclooxygenase-2 enzymatic activity assay. The *Roman numerals* indicate the segment numbers.

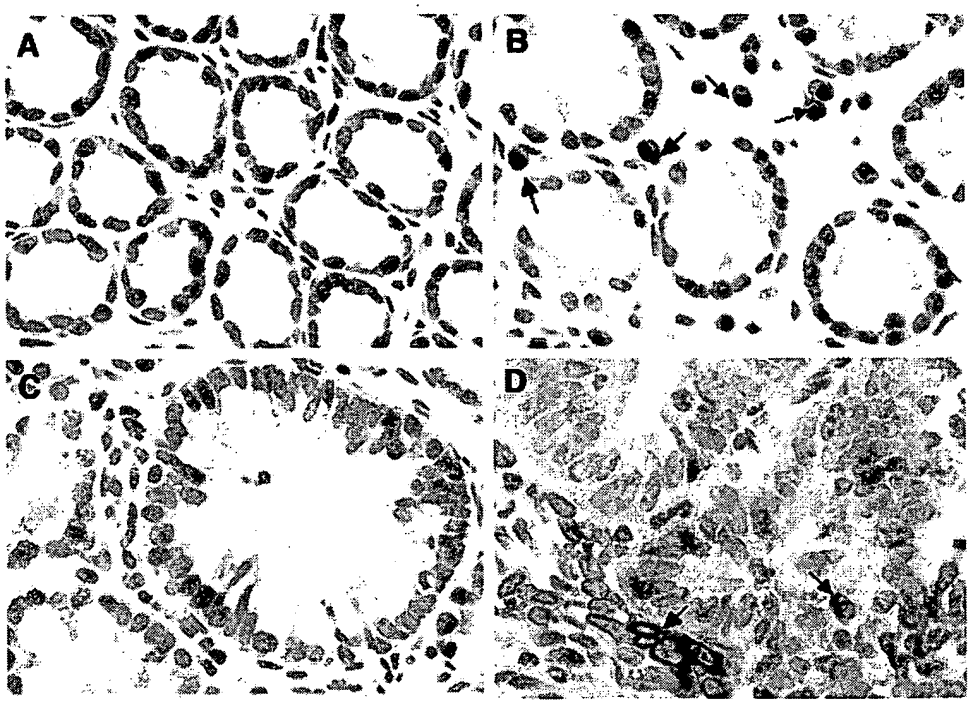



Fig. 3. Immunohistochemical analysis of cyclooxygenase-2 protein expression in grossly normal colonic mucosa of $APC^{min}$ mice. Representative sections of formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissues from macroscopically normal colonic mucosa from a wild-type mouse (*A*) and a $APC^{min}$ mouse (*B* and *C*), and colonic adenomatous polyp tissue from a $APC^{min}$ mouse (*D*) were stained with anti-cyclooxygenase-2 antibody by the immunoperoxidase method. Nuclei were counterstained with Mayer's hematoxylin. *Arrows* in *B* and *D* indicate strongly stained macrophages. *Panel C* illustrates the presence of aberrant crypt foci in the macroscopically normal colonic mucosa of an $APC^{min}$ mouse. All photographs were taken at a ×40 magnification.

nogenesis. Our aim was not to identify all possible alterations but to analyze a representative sample. Accordingly, we selected 15 genes from four groups of genes that are altered in human colon cancer (1, 2, 4–6, 8).

Most studies of gene expression in colon cancer have used as controls morphologically normal tissue from the same patient or group of patient (1, 3, 9). The assumption underlying this practice is that such tissue is also metabolically normal, with a gene expression profile identical to that of healthy colon mucosa. There are at least two reasons for questioning this assumption. First, in the $APC^{min}$ mouse (and in humans with familial adenomatous polyposis), multiple areas of the colon may develop polyps. Thus, before the appearance of polyps, any area in the colon may be in a precancerous state. Even in humans with no known hereditary risk for cancer, the emergence of multiple polyps or of a single cancer is associated with a greater risk for developing another cancer (18). Second, the formation of an adenomatous polyp or cancer may depend not only on genetic alterations within certain cells, but also on certain environmental events in the colon mucosa that may have a widespread distribution. Thus, one might expect that cancer would be associated with widespread metabolic changes in the colon.

**Differential Gene Expression in Adenomatous Polyps of $APC^{min}$ Mice.** Most of the genes we examined were regulated differently in polyps of $APC^{min}$ mice (Table 1). This is not surprising; human studies have reported differential regulation of hundreds of genes in adenomas as well as carcinomas of the colon (1, 9). However, the patterns of expression in the mice were somewhat different from those observed in human cancer. Most notably, several genes were up-regulated dramatically, at levels 80–400 times greater than in wild-type controls. Up-regulation to this degree has not been observed in human colon cancer. At least part of the difference may be attributable to use as a baseline colon mucosa from wild-type mice rather than from $APC^{min}$ mice, because expression of many genes was frequently higher in portions of the latter (Fig. 1).

These highly up-regulated genes have several functions. OPN, a ligand involved in cell signaling and communication, also affects inflammation and the response to cellular insults (19). Because of its role as a cell adhesion molecule, it is thought to facilitate metastasis. COX-2 is an inducible, rate-limiting enzyme that catalyzes the formation of prostaglandins from arachidonic acid. In addition to its involvement in the inflammation response, an increase in COX-2 expression is associated with many cancers, and COX-2 inhibitors are used as a cancer preventative treatment. Tumor growth has been reported to be decreased in double-knockout $APC^{min}$ mice in which COX-2 was also inactivated (20).

Of the other three gene products that demonstrated early up-regulation in $APC^{min}$ mice, two (MIP-2 and Gro-$\alpha$) are ligands for a third, the CXCR2 receptor. Gro-$\alpha$ is a known oncogene that has an autocrine action on CXCR2 to stimulate growth (21). The observation that three functionally related genes were all up-regulated raises the possibility that the initial event was up-regulation of one of these genes, followed by up-regulation of the others through compensatory mechanisms.

**Differential Gene Expression in Normal-Appearing Colon Mucosa of $APC^{min}$ Mice.** The five genes that were up-regulated to the highest degree in polyps—Gro-$\alpha$, OPN, MIP-2, CXCR2, and COX-2—were also up-regulated in polyp-free areas of the colons from these animals. In agreement with our reverse transcription-PCR results, we found that COX-2 activity was up-regulated in the grossly normal mucosa from $APC^{min}$ mice.

In mice that did have polyps, the location of the up-regulated areas was not correlated with the location of the polyps (Fig. 1); *i.e.*, the areas of greatest alteration of gene expression were just as likely to be distant from a polyp as close to it. This observation suggests that these areas of differential gene expression did not result from a field effect from a polyp but were independent loci. Because we did not examine this tissue under a microscope, we cannot rule out the possibility that it contained microscopic lesions such as ACF, which may have altered expression of certain genes (22). However, previous studies have reported that there are relatively few ACF in the colon of $APC^{min}$ mice (23, 24).

There are many cell types in the colonic mucosa, including epithelial cells, fibroblasts, and blood-borne cells. It is unlikely that the altered levels of gene expression that we observed can be attributed to

Table 3 *Gene expression levels in morphologically normal colon mucosa from human colon cancer patients as compared with noncancer subjects*

For Table 3A, colon mucosa samples were isolated from the sigmoidal-rectal region of noncancer subjects (78 samples from 12 individuals) and from the adjacent normal-appearing mucosa of patients with sigmoidal-rectal cancer (62 samples from 5 patients). For Table 3B, the colon mucosa samples were isolated from the ascending region of noncancer subjects (39 samples from 11 individuals) and from the adjacent normal-appearing mucosa of patients with ascending colon cancer (65 samples from 4 patients). Samples were analyzed for gene expression as described in the "Materials and Methods." Means ± SD are given for noncancer subjects, and ranges are given for cancer patients. Multivariate analysis was then performed on each gene taken in relation to all of the other genes to determine the significance of the difference between individuals with or without cancer.

| No. | Gene | Normal subjects (mean ± SD) | Cancer patients (range) | *P* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | A. Sigmoidal-rectal colon | | |
| 1 | CXCR2[a] | 1.30 ± 1.11 | 0.81–210 | <0.01 |
| 2 | Gro-α | 2.93 ± 6.93 | 0.78–105 | NS[b] |
| 3 | IL-8 | 2.25 ± 2.63 | 1.22–82 | 0.0001 |
| 4 | COX-2 | 1.80 ± 2.63 | 0.91–66 | 0.001 |
| 5 | OPN | 1.55 ± 2.04 | 0.94–58 | 0.0001 |
| 6 | Gro-γ | 1.92 ± 3.34 | 0.80–37 | NS |
| 7 | MCSF-1 | 1.54 ± 1.40 | 1.54–31 | 0.0001 |
| 8 | COX-1 | 1.22 ± 0.87 | 0.12–9.58 | NS |
| 9 | CD44 | 1.12 ± 0.56 | 0.54–6.52 | <0.05 |
| 10 | c-myc | 1.24 ± 0.82 | 0.12–4.76 | NS |
| 11 | Cyclin D | 1.28 ± 0.84 | 0.43–4.44 | NS |
| 12 | PPAR-α | 1.10 ± 0.62 | 0.02–2.87 | NS |
| 13 | PPAR-δ | 1.15 ± 0.55 | 0.02–1.90 | <0.01 |
| 14 | p21 | 1.04 ± 0.29 | 0.40–1.68 | <0.01 |
| 15 | PPAR-γ | 1.07 ± 0.40 | 0.01–1.28 | <0.01 |
| | | B. Ascending colon | | |
| 1 | CXCR2 | 1.32 ± 1.08 | 1.90–90 | <0.05 |
| 2 | Gro-α | 1.60 ± 2.08 | 0.46–30 | NS |
| 3 | IL-8 | 1.66 ± 1.62 | 1.32–183 | <0.05 |
| 4 | COX-2 | 1.84 ± 3.04 | 2.96–153 | 0.0001 |
| 5 | OPN | 1.53 ± 1.31 | 9.24–153 | 0.0001 |
| 6 | Gro-γ | 1.40 ± 1.41 | 0.63–11 | NS |
| 7 | MCSF-1 | 1.68 ± 1.62 | 4.01–40 | 0.0001 |
| 8 | COX-1 | 1.17 ± 0.75 | 0.84–45 | <0.001 |
| 9 | CD44 | 1.11 ± 0.51 | 0.99–14 | 0.0001 |
| 10 | c-myc | 1.16 ± 0.63 | 0.39–10.82 | NS |
| 11 | Cyclin D | 1.38 ± 1.08 | 0.12–13.15 | NS |
| 12 | PPAR-α | 1.16 ± 0.58 | 0.22–4.09 | NS |
| 13 | PPAR-δ | 1.13 ± 0.55 | 0.02–7.08 | <0.05 |
| 14 | p21 | 1.09 ± 0.40 | 0.04–2.66 | NS |
| 15 | PPAR-γ | 1.08 ± 0.42 | 0.01–1.14 | 0.01 |

[a] CXCR2, CXC cytokine receptor 2; Gro-α and -γ, growth-related oncogene-α and -γ; IL-8, interleukin-8; COX-1 and -2, cyclooxygenase-1 and -2; OPN, osteopontin; MCSF-1, macrophage-colony-stimulating factor; PPAR-α, -δ, and -γ, proliferating peroxisome-activating receptor-α, -δ, and -γ.

[b] NS, not significant at $P < 0.05$ level.

alterations localized to ACF alone. Indeed, COX-2 may not be expressed in the colonic epithelial cells; it is expressed in interstitial cells at an early stage (25). There are some reports of expression of COX-2 in stromal macrophages in tumor tissues (26–28). Elevated expression levels of COX-2 were also demonstrated in macrophages in the lamina propria of histologically normal epithelium of $APC^{min}$ mice but not in the mucosa of wild-type mice (26). In agreement with the literature, we also observed prominent expression of COX-2 in macrophages but only weak COX-2 staining in epithelial cells of ACF. Mucin secreted by colon cancer cells can induce the expression of COX-2 in macrophages located in the surrounding area, and it has been suggested that activated macrophages may provide a favorable microenvironment for epithelial cell growth (28).

We were unable to detect immunohistochemical staining of Gro-α and OPN, perhaps because both are secreted, unstable proteins and therefore evanescent in tissue sections. In addition, the $C_T$ values obtained from quantitative reverse transcription-PCR indicates that the absolute expression level of CXCR2 was low, which may explain why we could not demonstrate CXCR2 staining. If the absolute RNA quantities are sufficient, RNA *in situ* hybridization may be a better method to determine the cellular locations of up-regulation of these genes. Regardless of the cell types responsible for the overexpression of these genes, our results demonstrate that the RNA expression level is a more sensitive indicator of abnormal colon mucosa than cytological or architectural changes.

**Differential Gene Expression in Normal-Appearing Colon Mucosa of Human Cancer Patients.** As with $APC^{min}$ mice, several of the same genes were significantly up-regulated, and several other genes were significantly down-regulated, in the morphologically normal mucosa from patients with colon cancer (Table 3). These alterations were not restricted to certain regions of colon mucosa because they occurred in patients with ascending colon carcinomas or sigmoidal-rectal carcinomas and most of the genes involved were similar in the two regions. However, there was considerable variability in expression level from one area of the colon to another, and these differences did not correlate with distance from the tumor. Thus, as with the mice, these metabolic alterations in normal-appearing colon mucosa are apparently not the consequence of a field effect.

**Are Metabolic Disturbances Related to Carcinogenesis?** Our findings in $APC^{min}$ mice and human colon cancer patients raise the

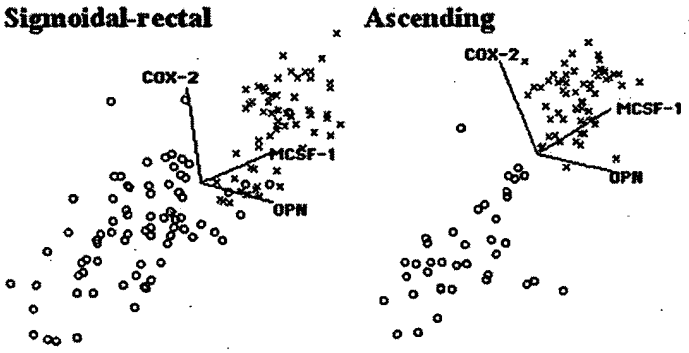



Fig. 4. Three-gene expression analysis of normal-appearing colon mucosa in patients with cancer in sigmoidal-rectal colon and ascending colon. Mucosa samples were taken from each colon cancer patient (see Table 3 for number of patients and number of samples/patient). Biopsies were also taken from noncancer patients (per subject from sigmoidal-rectal area and per subject from ascending colon). Each sample was analyzed for expression levels of cyclooxygenase-2 (*COX-2*), osteopontin (*OPN*), and macrophage-colony-stimulating factor (*MCSF-1*), and the values are plotted on three perpendicular axes. ✕, values for a cancer patient; ○, values for a noncancer patient. *Left*, sigmoidal-rectal colon; *right*, ascending colon.

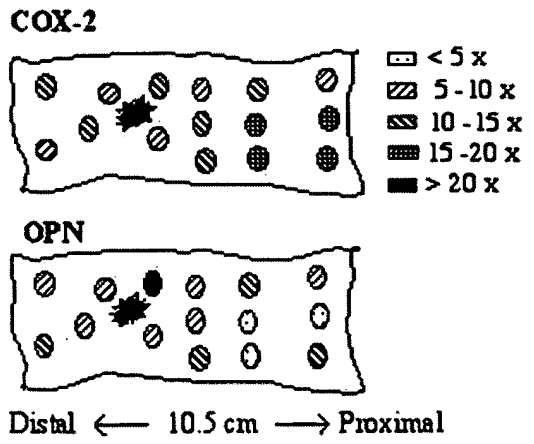



Fig. 5. Distribution of cyclooxygenase-2 (*COX-2*) and osteopontin (*OPN*) expression in sigmoidal-rectal colon of a single cancer patient. The patient had a cancer in the sigmoidal-rectal colon, as indicated by the *spot* with *jagged edges*. Locations of mucosa samples removed for analysis are indicated by the *stippled*, *hatched* and *meshed circles*. Levels of COX-2 and OPN expression in each sample were determined by reverse transcription-PCR and are indicated approximately by various patterns as shown. The mean levels of expression of COX-2 and OPN in colon mucosa of non-cancer patients were 1.80 and 1.55, respectively (as shown in Table 3).

question of what defines a "normal" colon. Although expression levels of many of the genes we examined were much higher in polyps and cancer than apparently normal mucosa in surrounding tissue, expression levels in the apparently normal mucosa were significantly higher than those in controls, indicating that this surrounding tissue is not metabolically normal. Use of such tissue as a control or baseline in gene expression studies for carcinoma is likely to underestimate the degree of altered regulation of certain genes.

What is the meaning of these metabolic alterations in morphologically normal tissue? Given that these alterations are more marked in polyps and cancer, we speculate that these changes may indicate a predisposition to develop cancer. For example, overexpression of COX-2 in mice increased the likelihood that cells would be transformed after exposure to mutagens (29). Thus, our observation of gene up-regulation in morphologically normal colon mucosa suggests that these cells may be abnormally sensitive to events that do not affect metabolically normal mucosa.

Some of the genes up-regulated in the normal mucosa from cancer patients are involved in inflammation. These include not only COX-2, but also cytokines and chemokines such as Gro-$\alpha$, MCSF-1, IL-8, and MIP-2. Many cancers arise from sites of infection, chronic irritation, or inflammation (30), and COX-2 inhibition may be a useful chemopreventive agent for colon cancer (31). The other genes we have identified that have altered expression before adenomatous polyp formation may also be useful targets for cancer prevention as well as early markers for cancer screening and diagnosis.

Regardless of the underlying mechanisms, our finding of metabolic changes in normal-appearing colon mucosa of cancer patients suggests that analysis of this tissue, through a rectal smear test or lavage, for example, might be used as a simple, noninvasive screening test for colon cancer. Although a significantly higher or lower level of expression of a single gene might not be a very reliable indicator, our multivariate analysis suggests that analysis of a group of genes might provide a much better indicator of increased risk.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the patients for their participation in this research project, Judy Cheung for excellent technical assistance, and Drs. J. Michael Bishop and Warren Browner for critical review of the manuscript.

## REFERENCES

1. Notterman DA, Alon U, Sierk AJ, Levine AJ. Transcriptional gene expression profiles of colorectal adenoma, adenocarcinoma, and normal tissue examined by oligonucleotide arrays. Cancer Res 2001;61:3124–30.
2. Giordano TJ, Shedden KA, Schwartz DR, et al. Organ-specific molecular classification of primary lung, colon, and ovarian adenocarcinomas using gene expression profiles. Am J Pathol 2001;159:1231–8.
3. Kitahara O, Furukawa Y, Tanaka T, et al. Alterations of gene expression during colorectal carcinogenesis revealed by cDNA microarrays after laser-capture microdissection of tumor tissues and normal epithelia. Cancer Res 2001;61:3544–9.
4. Tureci O, Ding J, Hilton H, et al. Computational dissection of tissue contamination for identification of colon cancer-specific expression profiles. FASEB J 2003;17:376–85.
5. Muro S, Takemasa I, Oba S, et al. Identification of expressed genes linked to malignancy of human colorectal carcinoma by parametric clustering of quantitative expression data. Genome Biol 2003;4:R21.
6. Guda K, Cui H, Garg S, et al. Multistage gene expression profiling in a differentially susceptible mouse colon cancer model. Cancer Lett 2003;191:17–25.
7. Lin YM, Ono K, Satoh S, et al. Identification of AF17 as a downstream gene of the beta-catenin/T-cell factor pathway and its involvement in colorectal carcinogenesis. Cancer Res 2001;61:6345–9.
8. Williams NS, Gaynor RB, Scoggin S, et al. Identification and validation of genes involved in the pathogenesis of colorectal cancer using cDNA microarrays and RNA interference. Clin Cancer Res 2003;9:931–46.
9. Buckhaults P, Rago C, St. Croix B, et al. Secreted and cell surface genes expressed in benign and malignant colorectal tumors. Cancer Res 2001;61:6996–7001.
10. Hegde P, Qi R, Gaspard R, et al. Identification of tumor markers in models of human colorectal cancer using a 19,200-element complementary DNA microarray. Cancer Res 2001;61:7792–7.
11. Ieda S, Watatani M, Yoshida T, Kuroda K, Inui H, Yasutomi M. Immunohistochemical analysis of p53 and ras p21 expression in colorectal adenomas and early carcinomas. Surg Today 1996;26:230–5.
12. He TC, Sparks AB, Rago C, et al. Identification of c-MYC as a target of the APC pathway. Science (Wash DC) 1998;281:1509–12.
13. Koh TJ, Bulitta CJ, Fleming JV, Dockray GJ, Varro A, Wang TC. Gastrin is a target of the beta-catenin/TCF-4 growth-signaling pathway in a model of intestinal polyposis. J Clin Investig 2000;106:533–9.
14. Sherr CJ. The Pezcoller lecture: cancer cell cycles revisited. Cancer Res 2000;60: 3689–95.
15. Bianchi E, Cohen RL, Thor AT, et al. The urokinase receptor is expressed in invasive breast cancer but not in normal breast tissue. Cancer Res 1994;54:861–6.
16. Eberhart CE, Coffey RJ, Radhika A, Giardiello FM, Ferrenbach S, DuBois RN. Up-regulation of cyclooxygenase 2 gene expression in human colorectal adenomas and adenocarcinomas. Gastroenterology 1994;107:1183–8.
17. Li A, Varney ML, Singh RK. Expression of interleukin 8 and its receptors in human colon carcinoma cells with different metastatic potentials. Clin Cancer Res 2001;7: 3298–304.
18. Smith RA, Eschenbach AC, Wender R. American Cancer Society guidelines on screen and surveillance for the early detection of adenomatous polyps and colorectal cancer. CA Cancer J Clin 2001;51:44–54.
19. Denhardt DT, Noda M, O'Regan AW, Pavlin D, Berman JS. Osteopontin as a means to cope with environmental insults: regulation of inflammation, tissue remodeling, and cell survival. J Clin Investig 2001;107:1055–61.
20. Oshima M, Dinchuk JE, Kargman SL, et al. Suppression of intestinal polyposis in Apc delta716 knockout mice by inhibition of cyclooxygenase 2 (COX-2). Cell 1996;87:803–9.
21. Loukinova E, Dong G, Enamorado-Ayalya I, et al. Growth regulated oncogene-alpha expression by murine squamous cell carcinoma promotes tumor growth, metastasis, leukocyte infiltration and angiogenesis by a host CXC receptor-2 dependent mechanism. Oncogene 2000;19:3477–86.
22. Siu IM, Robinson DR, Schwartz S, et al. The identification of monoclonality in human aberrant crypt foci. Cancer Res 1999;59:63–6.
23. Paulsen JE, Steffensen IL, Loberg EM, Husoy T, Namork E, Alexander J. Qualitative and quantitative relationship between dysplastic aberrant crypt foci and tumorigenesis in the Min/+ mouse colon. Cancer Res 2001;61:5010–5.
24. Roy HK, Karolski WJ, Ratashak A. Distal bowel selectivity in the chemoprevention of experimental colon carcinogenesis by the non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug nabumetone. Int J Cancer 2001;92:609–15.
25. Gupta RA, DuBois RN. Aspirin, NSAIDS, and colon cancer prevention: mechanisms? Gastroenterology 1998;114:1095–8.
26. Hull MA, Booth JK, Tisbury A, et al. Cyclooxygenase 2 is up-regulated and localized to macrophages in the intestine of Min mice. Br J Cancer 1999;79:1399–405.
27. Bamba H, Ota S, Kato A, Adachi A, Itoyama S, Matsuzaki F. High expression of cyclooxygenase-2 in macrophages of human colonic adenoma. Int J Cancer 1999;83: 470–5.
28. Inaba T, Sano H, Kawahito Y, et al. Induction of cyclooxygenase-2 in monocyte/macrophage by mucins secreted from colon cancer cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2003;100:2736–41.
29. Muller-Decker K, Neufang G, Berger I, Neumann M, Marks F, Furstenberger G. Transgenic cyclooxygenase-2 overexpression sensitizes mouse skin for carcinogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2002;99:12483–8.
30. Coussens LM, Werb Z. Inflammation and cancer. Nature (Lond) 2002;420:860–7.
31. Marnett LJ, DuBois RN. COX-2: a target for colon cancer prevention. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol 2002;42:55–80.